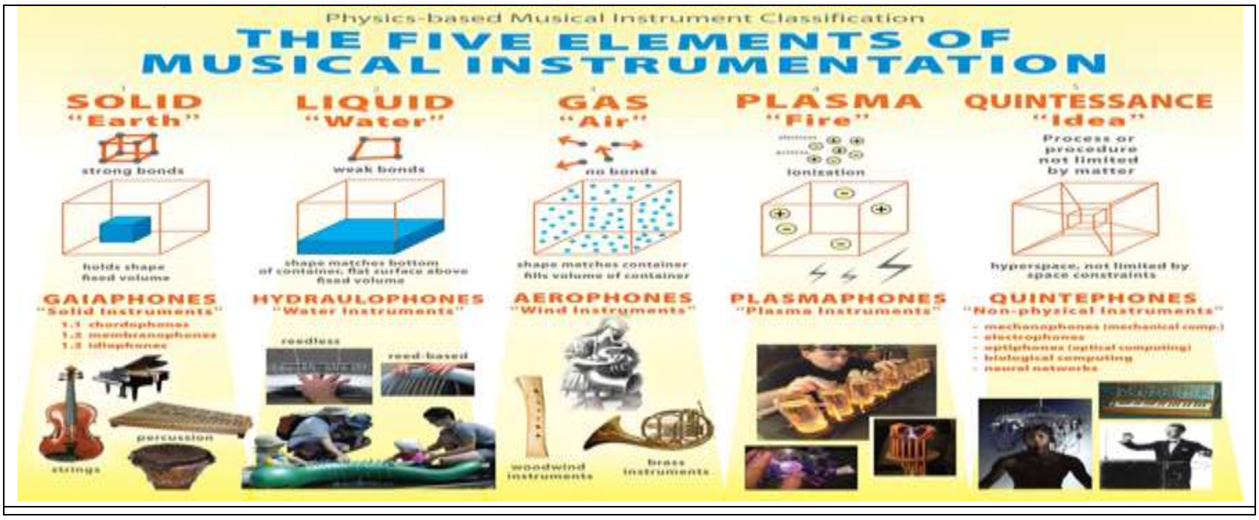
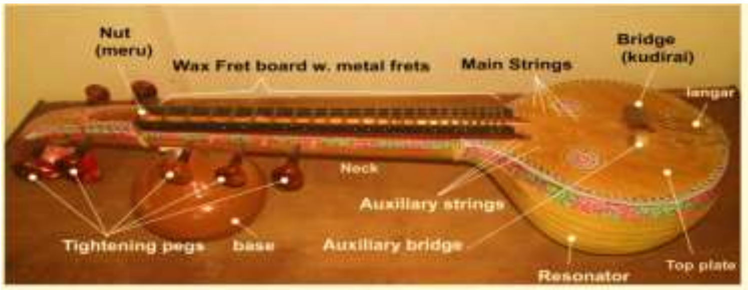
E-Book

An Ensemble of Surround Physics:

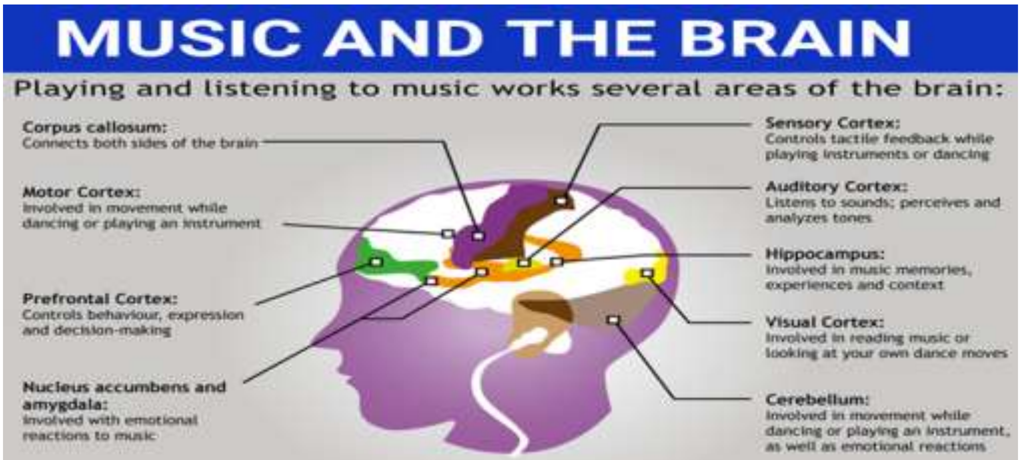
PHYSICS OF MUSIC and MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS [Volume-4]

(A collection of awarded Essays in NCEWP – 2024)





Slide: Musical Instruments of Indian Origin



Foreword

I am delighted to present the Fourth Volume of **Surround Physics** which showcases the exceptional essays that emerged from this year's IAPT National Competition of Essay Writing in Physics, centered around the captivating theme of **Physics of Music and Musical Instruments**. The increasing participation from both students and teachers reflects a growing interest in the intersection of physics and music and interest of community in this prestigious competition. Word spread by Regional Councils of IAPT among the perspective participants is visible on the ground.

Within this volume are 17 thoughtfully curated essays - eight from students and nine from teachers - carefully selected for their merit and insightful exploration of the competition theme. It is heartening to see the dedication and talent displayed by the participants, guided by the comprehensive guidelines provided.

A round of applause is due for the competition winners - the first, second, and third place holders, as well as the incentive awardees who have demonstrated excellence in their submissions. Special recognition goes to Prof. Santosh Kumar Joshi, the National Coordinator, and the panel of judges for their meticulous efforts in organizing the competition and identifying the standout entries.

The diverse array of topics covered in these essays, ranging from Indian musical instruments to Sir CV Raman's groundbreaking research on musical instruments during his early career, captures the richness of the physics-music interface. It is a reminder that figures like CV Raman had multifaceted contributions beyond their most famous discoveries.

Each essay title serves as an enticing appetizer, inviting readers to delve into a feast of knowledge at the crossroads of music and physics. I am honored to present this collection to members of IAPT and beyond, showcasing the passion and ingenuity of our physics community.

Kudos to Prof. Joshi and the entire team for setting a high standard for future competitions. Your dedication and hard work are truly commendable.

Warm regards,

16.10.2024

PK Ahluwalia
President
Indian Association of Physics Teachers

Preface

Writing makes one perfect and writing an essay even more so….

National Competition on Essay Writing in Physics (NCEWP) is one of the four national competitions held by IAPT every year. The competition is open to participants in two categories, viz., students and teachers (including Science Communicators).
Category A – Students of Higher Secondary /Jr. College, UG and PG levels;
Category B – Teachers of Higher Secondary/Jr. College, UG and PG institutions, also Science Communicators working in recognized institutions.

Since 2019, due to the Covid Pandemic, NCEWP was conducted by submitting the essays through Email. Subsequently, an idea of e-Book containing the collection of selected essays was given by our President IAPT Prof. P. K. Ahluwalia. I am extremely thankful to our President for this novel suggestion. On 25th September 2022, we uploaded the **First Volume of e-Book** containing the awarded essays from the year 2019 to 2021 on IAPT Website. Further, on 25th February, 2023 **Volume-2** of the awarded essays for the year 2022 was uploaded on IAPT Website. **Volume-3** included 14 essays on the topic **"PHYSICS IN FORENSIC SCIENCE"**.

Now this most recent **Volume-4** on the topic **"PHYSICS OF MUSIC AND MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS"** includes 17 essays awarded in the **IAPT Essay Competition NCEWP-2024**.

The essays were evaluated by three experts and aggregate marks were considered towards the final results. All entries were checked for plagiarism by me. Negative marks were assigned by the evaluators for copy-paste instances.

We are very much thankful to the expert evaluators Dr. A.P. Deshpande, Dr. Neetu Verma, Dr. Mihir Pal, Dr. Sapna Sharma, Dr. D.A. Deshpande and Dr. Swapan Majumdar for their voluntary services in this competition.

Many IAPT members helped in getting essay entries from their regions: I am thankful to Dr. Seema Vats, Dr. Sunder Singh, Dr. C. N. Kumar, Prof. Y. K. Vijay, Dr. Viresh Thakkar, Dr. Punit Suthar, Dr. Sarmistha Sahu, Dr. Ranjita Deka and Dr. Runima Baishya.

I am extremely thankful to our President Prof. P. K. Ahluwalia and General Secretary Prof. Rekha Ghorpade. I sincerely thank all EC Members, Office bearers of RCs, all Vice Presidents IAPT, Prof. B. P. Tyagi and Prof. Manjit Kaur. Apart from this, I am also thankful to my committee members Dr. Himanshu Pandey and Dr. Shivanand Masti for their help. Thanks to Kanpur Office: Dr. Sanjay Sharma, Dr. D. C. Gupta and Vinod ji for their excellent help in the Prize Distribution Ceremony. Finally, I am thankful to all the participants of Essay competition and those who helped me in conducting this event directly or indirectly.

As an editor, I have only tried to rectify language errors and made the formatting more consistent. The basic content of the essays has been kept as it is. In the end, I am very much thankful to Sambodhi Translation Services, Indore for their professional services in getting this e-book (Volume-4) out in the current shape. In the last part of this e-book, the Guidelines for Essay Writing and Developing Skills for Science Communication have been included as an Appendix.

16-10-2024

S K Joshi
Coordinator NCEWP & Editor of e-Book

Table of Contents

STUDENT'S CATEGORY (A)

Year 2024

Broad Topic: PHYSICS OF MUSIC and MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

Table of Contents

TEACHER'S CATEGORY (B)

Year 2024

PHYSICS OF MUSIC and MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

PHYSICS OF MUSIC and MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

Diya Gupta
Delhi Public School, RK Puram, New Delhi

Title of the Essay: Eyes of a physicist, ears of a musician-fine tuning how we perceive the world!

Key words: Music, Physics, Frequency, Resonance, Sound waves.

We will, we will rock you

We will, we will rock you

This iconic rock music anthem has a memorable beat making it one of the most instantly recognizable songs in the world! Do you know how it's connected with astrophysics?

Well, Brian May, the lead guitarist of Queen who composed the song "We Will Rock You", is an astrophysicist who credits his deep understanding of physics as the key to creating this timeless classic. In his own words, he explains how he created the iconic 'stomp-stomp-clap' beat:

"I had this idea that, if we did it enough times and we didn't use any reverb or anything, that I could build a sound that would work…..there were some old boards lying around, but they just seemed ideal to stamp on. So we piled them up and started stamping. And they sounded great anyway. But being a physicist, I said, 'Suppose there were 1,000 people doing this; what would be happening?' And I thought, 'Well, you would be hearing them stamping. You would also be hearing a little bit of an effect, which is due to the distance that they are from you.' So I put lots of individual repeats on them. Not an echo but a single repeat at various distances. And the distances were all prime numbers"

This is the connection I aim to explore in my essay- the connection between reality and imagination, the connection between rational and emotional, the connection between science and art. It is fascinating to see how some of our greatest physicists have music as one of the most abiding influences on their minds and vice-versa. Both the creation and reception of music is a deeply scientific act. From creating a musical instrument to playing it for performance, laws of science drive it all, though it is commonly perceived as intuitive and creative. In fact, as I see it, laws of Physics can be deeply understood and appreciated with this intuitive and creative approach of performing arts, especially when it comes to making it more accessible for the younger generation. If we succeed in establishing this connection for students, studying both Music and Physics can be highly enjoyable and rewarding at the same time.

The world of Physicists and Musicians: it takes two to tango!

Did you know that Pythagoras, the man who completely changed our understanding of the world of triangles, was one who also had a deep impact on the music we listen today. According to this 6th century BC philosopher, the stars and planets move according to mathematical equations, which correspond to musical notes and intervals. This concept was called the 'Harmony of The Spheres'.

Pythagoras theorized that the intervals between the orbits of celestial bodies, such as planets, could be understood as musical intervals. He characterized these intervals as tones or half-tones, similar to those in a musical scale. He believed that the movement of celestial bodies produced a form of music that, while inaudible to human ears, was harmonious and reflected the divine order of the universe.

Pythagoras theorized that the intervals between the orbits of celestial bodies, such as planets, could be understood as musical intervals. He characterized these intervals as tones or half-tones, similar to those in a musical scale. He believed that the movement of celestial bodies produced a form of music that, while inaudible to human ears, was harmonious and reflected the divine order of the universe.

In his 1619 work, "Harmonices Mundi" (The Harmony of the World), Johannes Kepler explored the idea that the motions of the planets produce a form of celestial music. This concept was given a mathematical foundation by Kepler. Kepler believed that the ratios of the planets' orbits corresponded to musical intervals. He suggested that each planet produces a musical note as it moves along its elliptical path, creating a cosmic symphony that reflects the harmony of the universe. Kepler applied his knowledge of geometry and mathematical ratios to understand musical intervals. He compared the geometric relationships of planetary orbits to the harmonic ratios found in music. For example, the octave(a ratio of 2:1) and the fifth(a ratio of 3:2) are fundamental intervals in music, and Kepler found similar relationships in the spacing of planetary orbits.

Along the lines of Pythagoras and Kepler's idea of literal cosmic harmony, centuries later in the year 1914, Gustav Holst composed a collection of orchestral pieces called 'The Planets'. 'The Planets' is a very long and moving series of musical pieces that depict how every planet (except Earth) would sound like. For example, the 5th piece of the series, 'Saturn- The Bringer of old age', was associated with the astrological character of Saturn whose characteristics are discipline, responsibility and maturity which Holst portrayed in the piece. The movement begins with a slow, steady pace, showing the nature of Saturn's influence. The plodding rhythm and solemn mood can symbolize the hard work and challenges one faces on the path of life. Interestingly, 'Saturn- The Bringer of old age' was also the piece that inspired Brian May in his childhood.

Another modern artist who composed at the intersection of science and music was Ravi Shankar, a leading 20th century sitarist, trained in Indian Classical Music his contributions, too, connected deeply with Physics. Shankar followed a scientific approach to music. Shankar's experiments with string tension and the resonator shape were crucial in refining the sitar's tonal qualities. By adjusting the tension of the strings, he could influence the pitch and timbre, creating a more resonant sound. The sitar's resonator, which amplifies the vibrations of the strings, also played a significant role in shaping the instrument's acoustic profile. He used these elements a lot to add more emotion and depth to his music.

Shankar also collaborated with many rising scientists and technologists of the time to make his presence in the world of Music and Physics more impactful. Alan Lomax, a renowned ethnomusicologist and recording engineer, recorded Shankar's performances. Lomax's expertise in capturing traditional music and his collaboration with Shankar resulted in high-quality recordings that faithfully represented the authentic sound of Indian classical music.

Shankar also collaborated with Richard Delight, a distinguished recording engineer. Delight worked closely with Shankar to ensure that the sitar's complex tonal qualities were accurately captured in recordings.

The intricate working of the sitar

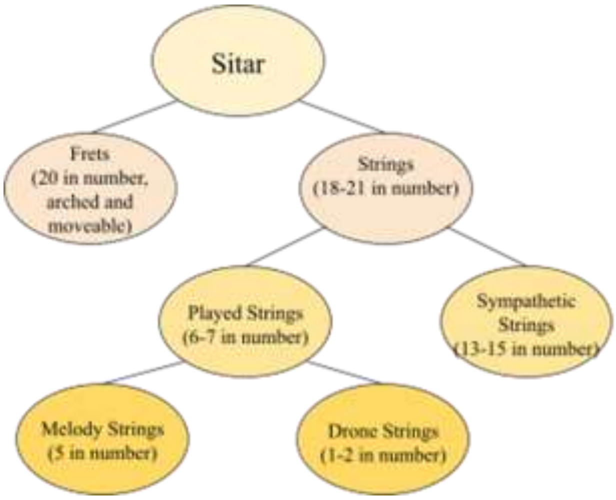


Figure 1: structure of sitar

The sitar has 18, 19, 20 or 21 strings and 20 frets. Frets, also known as pardā or thaat, divide the neck of the sitar into segments at intervals. The frets of a sitar, particularly, are arched and moveable (providing fine tuning). Frets help in finding the notes and counts for any piece. The shorter the string is and the more tension there is on it, the higher pitch tone it gives off. Frets are there to artificially shorten the note, producing higher tones. Frets are also common in western instruments like guitar and bass.

There are 18-21 strings in a sitar but not all of them are played by the artist. 6-7 are called played strings that are actually played by the musician and the rest (13-15) are sympathetic strings that are not played by the musician but work according to resonant sounds. Out of the played strings, 5 are called melody strings and 2 are called drone strings.

As the strings of the sitar vibrate, its hollow gourd resonator amplifies the sounds created. The interplay of melody, drone and sympathetic strings of the beautiful sitar, creates a symphony of musical sound.

Do they strike the right note or sing a different tune?

So much music in the human world but what about animals? Science helps us understand that most animals use music to communicate. Like the siren of a whale, the rhythmic rattling of a rattle-snake, the trumpet of an elephant, all come together to form the symphony of the jungle.

Did you know that snakes don't have ears? They lack the ability to hear and hence are believed to not hear music. But then how does the charm of the pungi break the snake into a dance? A lot of research has led us to believe that the 'dance' that snakes do, isn't dance but a defensive pose. It's not the music that makes them move but actually the snake charmer moving the pungi around the snake's eyes. The snakes sways follow the sways of the charmer.

But whales sing to a different tune! Upon researching whale music, I realized that it is practically a whole genre. It's the most calming music you could hear. These beautiful creatures produce these soothing sounds that help us humans sleep better, relax better and concentrate harder. NASA even included whale song on a phonographic record sent into space aboard both Voyager space crafts.

Even Dolphins are perceived to communicate only with a unique click and whistle. However, they actually make a variety of other sounds like quacks, trills, yells, grunts and squeaks. These sounds are thought to be used for echolocation. Dolphins use clicks as a type of sonar in order to 'see' without using their eyes, and also in hunting, using intense pulses of sound to stun fish. They produce their whistles through the blowholes on the top of their heads and the clicks using the 'melon' or' nasal sacks' in the top of their heads.

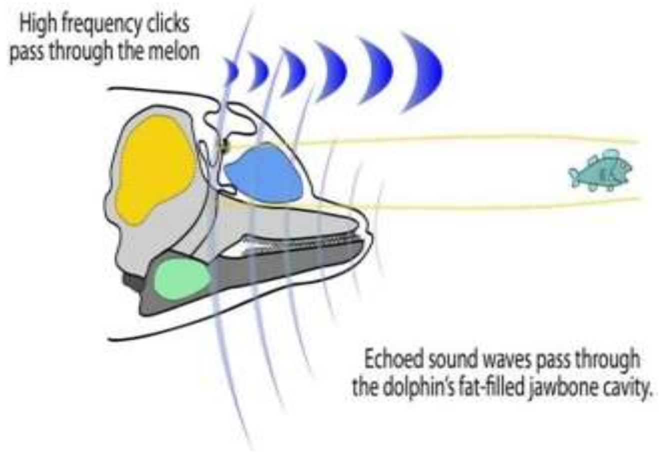


Figure 2: Dolphin clicks and sound waves

Dolphins use signature whistles to identify each other in a similar way to how humans use names. Now researchers in Scotland have found that dolphins respond differently to recordings of their personal signatures in the same way that a human students might react hearing their name called out in class. If dolphins recognize their own signature whistles, then they probably know a number of signatures of different individuals as well. That makes scientists wonder if they remember things about each other, and associate those memories with a name. It also suggests that dolphins may be self-aware like humans are.

All these marine animals use their music, or sound to communicate underwater because scientists say that sound travels four times faster down there! But the beautiful song of the ocean, the soothing tunes of the whale, the clicks of the dolphin, all are suppressed under the noises of the engines of huge boats, deep sea mining, submarines, and even military vessels! These sounds can physically harm animals like gentle whales along with not allowing them to communicate.

“It’s so noisy that by human standards whales should be wearing earmuffs to deaden the noise or else go deaf,” wrote Christopher Clark of Cornell University, who has been listening to whales for a long time.

On this note, let’s move onto understanding the differences between music and noise.

Is it cacophony or symphony?

When we hear something, we can obviously tell if the sound is pleasant or unpleasant. Like music played on instruments like guitar and piano provides us with happiness and enjoyment whereas the horns of traffic and the buzzing of a mosquito twirling around your face do nothing more than annoy you.

Music is the word usually associated with the pleasant sounds. The sounds that are neither too sharp, nor too low; neither too long, nor too short. There isn’t really a fine line between music and noise. There aren’t any notes that are considered pleasant or any considered unpleasant. It’s all really about the series in which these notes are ordered and presented. Music is a series of sounds produced in a particular pattern. If the pattern fails, the sound turns into noise. This pattern is basically rhythm.

Let’s go back to the start of this essay, to the example of ‘We Will Rock You’. Thinking about a bunch of stomps and claps together isn’t really the ideal idea of what music sounds like. But with their talent and skills, Queen made such a pattern-or rhythm- that stays with you hours after you hear the song once. They made music out of noise. Even music, sometimes, is considered noise. Well, that really depends on whether you’re the person dancing at a party at 2am or whether you’re an annoyed neighbor just trying to fall asleep.

To understand the difference between noise and music better, let's look at the **scientific structure of a sound wave:**

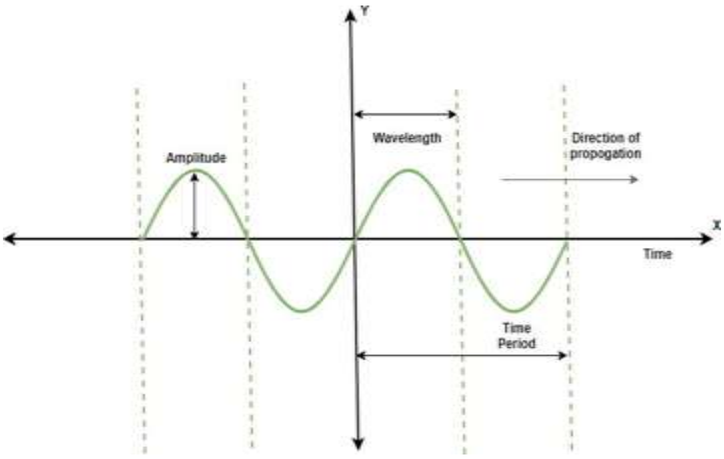


Figure 3: Structure of sound wave

Amplitude is the height of a wave of sound. It determines the loudness of a sound. In the study of music, wave length is referred to as dynamic. The louder you sing, the higher the dynamics and the quieter you sing, the lower the dynamics.

Some common dynamics are p (very quiet) and f (very loud).

Wavelength is the length of an individual wave of sound. It is related to the pitch and frequency of sound.

Frequency is the rate of vibration measured in 'times per second', called Hertz. When a violinist plays the A string on her instrument, the string vibrates back and forth 440 times per second or at 440 Hz (Hertz). The higher the frequency, the higher the pitch, the shorter the wavelength.

Timbre (Pronounced "TAM-bre") is basically the quality of a sound. It is the unique character of a voice or musical instrument. The basic frequency and its overtones determine the timbre of a sound.

Envelope of sound is composed of a sound's attack, sustain and release. We know this as articulation. It is when we begin a note with power, sustain it and eventually end the note. Lastly, duration is the length of time sound and silence last.

So how does something harmonious become discordant?

In music, amplitude is controlled and varies according to dynamics, contributing to emotional expression. In contrast, noise has irregular and uncontrolled amplitude, often perceived as jarring or disruptive.

Wavelength in music corresponds to specific notes, affecting pitch, with shorter wavelengths resulting in higher pitches, such as the A note (440 Hz) having a wavelength of about 78 cm. Noise, however, consists of random wavelengths that lack harmonic structure, making the sound unpleasant.

Music is characterized by definite frequencies producing specific pitches, typically within the human audible range of 20 Hz to 20,000 Hz, with the most pleasant sounds ranging from 1,000 to 5,000 Hz. Frequencies above 85 dB(decibel- unit for measuring loudness) can become harmful or unpleasant. Timbre, the unique quality differentiating instruments and voices, adds a personal touch to musical sounds, whereas noise lacks distinct timbre and is often harsh. The envelope of sound in music is structured with clear attack, sustain, and release phases, enhancing musicality and expressiveness. Noise, on the other hand, starts and stops abruptly without a discernible pattern, making it more startling and less predictable.

The duration of sounds is carefully controlled and structured, forming rhythms and patterns that contribute to the overall composition. Notes and rests are assigned specific lengths, creating a sense of timing and pace. Musical pieces are often composed of repeating patterns or themes, giving a coherent structure to the music. In contrast, noise typically lacks such structure. The duration of sounds in noise is irregular and unpredictable, with no consistent timing or pattern. This randomness can make noise more chaotic and less pleasing to listen to.

There are many different moods of music which directly depend on the mood of the listener. A happy song is one which has a fast and prominent beat. Something like ‘Uptown Funk’ or ‘Pasoori’. Just listening to the song makes you happy and energetic. Other songs support you when you’re sad. These songs are slow and flowy. Like ‘Perfect’ and ‘Kesariya’. Listening to the song makes you feel comforted and calm. Happy songs release this hormone called ‘Dopamine’ that gives us a rush of adrenaline whereas sad songs release a hormone known as ‘Prolactin’ that helps reduce feelings of grief. Happy songs usually use major chords and scales while sad songs use minor chords and scales. Listening to the right music at the right time helps increase blood flow to the regions of the brain that generates and controls emotions. The limbic system that is involved in processing and controlling emotions is said to ‘light up’ when we listen to music.

Striking the right note: it's all about Acoustics!

The quality of music lies on factors like melody, tune, beat, sound but it is also hugely dependent on acoustics. Even the best singers of the world wouldn’t sound right if they weren’t supported by the right acoustics. This is why architects spend huge amounts of time designing concert stadiums and auditoriums.

What is acoustics? Acoustics is the science of sound or how a certain sound affects our environment. It is the study of how sound is produced, transmitted and received. Acoustics are important for soundproofing, noise control and voice recordings. Acoustics date back to ancient times when the fundamentals of sound were first explored In the late 16th Century, Vincenzo Galilei, father of Galileo, was an influential music theorist, composer and virtuoso player of the lute. He conducted musical experiments with Galileo that laid the foundation for Galileo's future experiments. Towards the beginning of the 17th century, Galileo measured the pitch produced by strings under different conditions. Changing the length of the string, its tension, or its mass, he observed how these changes affected the frequency and pitch of the sound. He described how the pitch of a string's sound is inversely proportional to its length and directly proportional to the square root of its tension. This quantitative approach allowed for precise and repeatable measurements that proved to be immensely useful to musicians.

Later in the 19th century, Hermann Von Helmholtz, a German physicist and physician, further developed the field of acoustics. He developed the theory of resonance and studied the physics of hearing. Helmholtz’s Place Resonance Theory explains how we hear different pitches. Imagine the inside of your ear has a long, thin membrane called the basilar membrane, which is like a tiny piano. When sound enters your ear, it makes this membrane vibrate according to the notes it hears. Different parts of the membrane are tuned to different pitches, just like different keys on a piano produce different notes. High-pitched sounds make the membrane vibrate near one end, while low-pitched sounds make it vibrate near the other end. So, according to this theory, the specific place on the basilar membrane where the most vibration happens tells your brain what pitch you are hearing. Different spots on these membranes correspond to different frequencies of sound, helping you distinguish between, for example, the high notes of a bird's song and the low notes of a drum.

From this theory, Helmholtz invented the Helmholtz resonator. It is basically a device that resonates at a specific frequency, amplifying the sound at that frequency and muffling the other sounds. The resonator is a hollow sphere with a long neck at the top. When you blow into the neck, you produce a sound. The sphere resonates at a specific frequency, which is determined by its size and shape. This means it amplifies sound waves at a particular frequency. When the air inside the sphere vibrates at just the right speed, it produces a strong, clear note.

If you blow across the top of a soda bottle and hear a distinct tone, you're experiencing a Helmholtz resonator in action. The pitch of the sound depends on the amount of air inside the bottle: less air (when the bottle is almost empty) produces a higher pitch, and more air (when the bottle is fuller) produces a lower pitch.

Helmholtz resonators can be used in musical instruments to enhance specific notes. They are used in building design to control unwanted noise by absorbing certain frequencies. In scientific research, they help study sound waves and their behaviors.

Figure 4

The 20th century saw the development of the manipulation of sound. This technology has revolutionized the music industry by creating new instruments, enhancing recording quality, and reducing noise. Today, acoustics is a thriving field with applications in architecture, engineering, and even medicine. It helps design concert halls for optimal sound, reduce noise pollution, and diagnose hearing problems. The principles of acoustics are also used in soundproofing.

It isn't over till the fat lady sings!

Finally, a glimpse into how we categorize musical instruments based on the physics behind the medium they use to produce music. Elementary organology, also known as physical organology, is a modern classification scheme presented by Steve Mann in 2007. It is based on the elements in which sound production takes place. The elementary organology map can be traced to Kartomy, Scheffner and Yamaguchi as well as to the Greek and Roman classification of objects.

Figure 5: Musical instrument classification in physics-based organology

GAIAPHONES

String instruments/ Tar Vadya

These instruments are also called chordophones and produce sound through the vibration of strings. The frequency of the vibration predicts the pitch of the sound. The sound is amplified by the instrument's resonating body, which acts as a sound box to enhance the vibrations (Like the hollow body of a guitar). Hooke's law plays a major role in the functioning of these instruments. It describes how the force needed to stretch or compress a spring is proportional to the distance it is stretched or compressed from its original length. This law applies to strings on musical instruments, where tightening the string raises the pitch, and loosening the string lowers it. String instruments, especially the sitar, depend a lot on resonance. When a vibrating object causes another object to vibrate at a higher amplitude, it is known as resonance.

Percussion Instruments/ Taal Vadya

The impactful beat of the drum and the beautiful taals of the tabla depend mainly on impact and vibration. The impact plays an important role in making a loud and powerful sound. Percussion instruments produce sound by being struck, shaken, or scraped, causing materials to vibrate. When you strike a percussion instrument, the force of the impact creates vibrations. According to Newton's Third Law, every action has an equal and opposite reaction, meaning the instrument vibrates and produces sound in response. The material and shape of percussion instruments determine how they vibrate and produce sound. For example, a drumhead vibrates when struck, and the shape of the drum amplifies the sound. This is called material resonance.

Keyboard instruments/ Keyboard Vadya

In keyboard instruments, the keys are connected to strings inside the body of the instrument. In traditional keyboard instruments like the piano, striking a key causes a hammer to hit strings, causing them to vibrate and produce sound. The size and shape of the body of the instrument amplify the sound. In electronic keyboards, sound is generated and manipulated using electronic circuits. The physical principles of vibration are simulated through electronic means to create various tones and effects. The piano has over 88 keys, and the total length of its strings, if stretched out, would be over 75 miles!

HYDRAULOPHONES

A hydraulophone is a musical instrument that produces sound through the manipulation of water. Sound is generated by the vibration of water. The physics behind hydraulophones involves fluid dynamics and acoustics, where sound waves are produced by the interaction of water and air, and the length of the water column inside the pipe determines the pitch. Vortex shedding, where water flowing past a sharp edge or through a narrow opening creates vortices, is another principle used in some hydraulophones. Examples include the H_2O organ, invented by Steve Mann, which has a series of water jets arranged in a circular pattern; the Waterphone, which uses water to create resonant sounds through a metal resonator bowl with rods; and hydraulophones, which have a keyboard-like interface where each key controls a water jet.

AEROPHONES

Wind Instruments / Vayu Vadya

Aerophones use a different kind of vibration to operate. This is called air column vibration. This is when air inside an instrument vibrates. The tube-like structure of wind instruments traps the air particles inside them which forces the particles to wiggle against the walls of the instrument which causes sound to produce. The length and shape of the tube determine the pitch. When air flows into the opening of a flute, perhaps, it creates lower pressure, allowing the air column inside the flute to vibrate and produce sound. This falls under Bernoulli's principle which basically means that the faster the air travels, the lower the pressure is and the slower the air travels, the higher the pressure is. This explains why you have to blow so hard when trying to play a flute. The length of the air column inside a wind instrument matches the wavelength of the sound waves produced. Adjusting the length of the air column (e.g., by opening or closing holes) changes the pitch which is what allows us to play beautiful songs on flutes. Did you know that the modern concert flute is made of metal and has keys to cover the holes, but ancient flutes were made from materials like bone or wood and had no keys. The oldest known flute, made from bird bones, is over 40,000 years old!

PLASMAPHONES

A plasmaphone is a fascinating and futuristic musical instrument that creates sound using plasma—an ionized gas that's quite different from the air we're used to. Instead of strings or air columns, a plasmaphone uses plasma arcs, which are streams of ionized gas produced by electrical discharges. The sound is generated by manipulating these plasma arcs to control their density and temperature, affecting how they vibrate and, consequently, the pitch of the sound they produce. For instance, the Plasma Speaker uses electrical arcs to make plasma vibrate and generate audible tones, while the Arc Plasma Synthesizer offers an even more immersive experience by modulating plasma arcs to create a range of musical notes.

These instruments push the boundaries of traditional music, blending cutting-edge science with creativity to offer a truly unique musical experience.

QUINTEPHONES

Quintephones are intriguing musical instruments that use a series of resonators to produce sound. These resonators are often tuned to specific frequencies to create harmonious intervals. The quintephone operates on the principle of resonant frequencies: each resonator in the instrument is designed to vibrate at particular pitches, and when played together, they create complex harmonies. For example, the quintephone might consist of a series of tuned metal or wooden pipes or tubes. When air is blown through these pipes, they vibrate at their resonant frequencies, creating a layered and harmonious sound. The instrument's design allows for precise control over the pitch and tone, making it possible to produce a variety of musical effects and textures. Quintephones are used in both experimental and traditional music settings, offering a unique way to explore harmony and resonance.

Conclusion

As a practicing musician and a student of physics in the fast paced world of technology, I think an ability to process knowledge, and use it for creative purposes, is essential to the progress of our species. Software technology has changed the way we create and enjoy music. For example, Apple's Logic Pro seeks to reproduce the physical characteristics of mixers, pedal boards, and drum machines: the user can turn virtual knobs and dials and press virtual buttons to create music. In physical sciences, computer- based models and simulations of processes at subatomic, molecular, physiological, cerebral, geological, or astrophysical scales indicate a growing power of digital imitation. Every aspect of laboratory life—from experiment, visualization, and data storage and processing to communication among lab members, including scheduling, collaboration, and publishing—has been transformed by the presence of computers. The tools that made up the previous infrastructure and material backdrop of the lab have been replicated, subtly altered, and amalgamated into layered and networked instruments. However, a deep understanding of scientific principles can ensure a genuine engagement for both the students of Physics and Music.

References

- Physicists and musicians: https://time.com/5492147/brian-may-ultima-thule/, https://www.npr.org/2010/08/03/128935865/queens-brian-may-rocks-out-to-physics-photography,https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Planets#cite_ref5,https://library.fiveable.me/key-terms/ap-psych/helmholtzs-place-resonance-theory#
- Acoustics:20has%20been%20used,architecture%2C%20engineering%2C%20and%20medicine.,https://www.musicgateway.com/blog/music-industry/what-are-acoustics#:~:text=This%20technology%
- Instruments: https://www.britannica.com/art/sitar, http://kksongs.org/sitar/parts.html
- Whale music: https://youtu.be/nDqP7kcr-sc?si=tVUE8JTE_qul4_HS
- Wikipedia
- The role of music in Galileo's experiments by Stelman Drake Volume 232, no. 6 (June 1975), pp. 98-105(8 pages) published by: Scientific American, a division of Nature America, Inc.

PHYSICS OF MUSIC and MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

Shreya Shatrughna Gaikwad
Bharat English School and Junior College, Shivaji Nagar, Pune

Title of the Essay: Classification of Musical Instruments based on Physics

Abstract

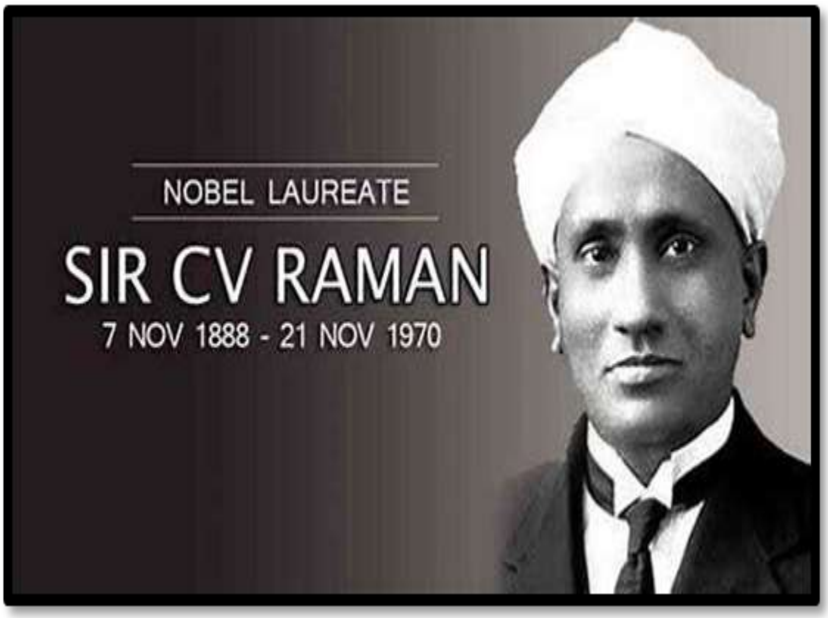
India is a rich country in musical instruments. Since pre historic period several kind of musical instruments are in use for different occasions of life. Since early period musical instruments are classified into four i.e. Tata, Avanadha, Sushire & Ghana according to the nature of the instruments and the way it is being played. Indian music adapted several foreign instruments and incorporated into our music system such as violin, Harmonium, mandolin etc.

The study of musical instruments from a physics perspective offers a fascinating insight into the fundamental principles underlying their operation and the production of sound. This essay shows the physics behind the functioning of musical instruments.

The exploration cover the analysis of pitch, scale, tone, and timbre, highlighting their significance in the musical expression. By investigating the interplay between physics and music, this essay aims to provide a broad understanding of how musical instruments generate captivating sounds and contribute to the rich tapestry of musical compositions.

Sir CV Raman

The man who won the Nobel Prize for his work on the scattering of light, also spent years studying the remarkable acoustics of Indian classical percussion instruments like the mridangam and tabla, leading to some seminal work in the area.



So how did science and art come together in Raman's mind?

Between 1907 and 1917, the time period this story explores, C. V. Raman worked in the Financial Civil Services, as an Assistant Accountant-General posted in Kolkata, while also conducting research in a scientific organization called the ‘Indian Association for the Cultivation of Science’ (IACS).

C.V. Raman was interested in the ‘jugalbandi’ of art and science.

The IACS was founded in Kolkata by Mahendralal Sarkar, a well-known Bengali medical practitioner, who was also physician to the famed Indian ascetic Sri Ramakrishna, the guru of Swami Vivekananda.

It is during this time that Raman delved deep into music. He was not a mere music enthusiast, he went much beyond that. Raman was interested in how sound and notes were produced to create a 'jugalbandi' of art and science.

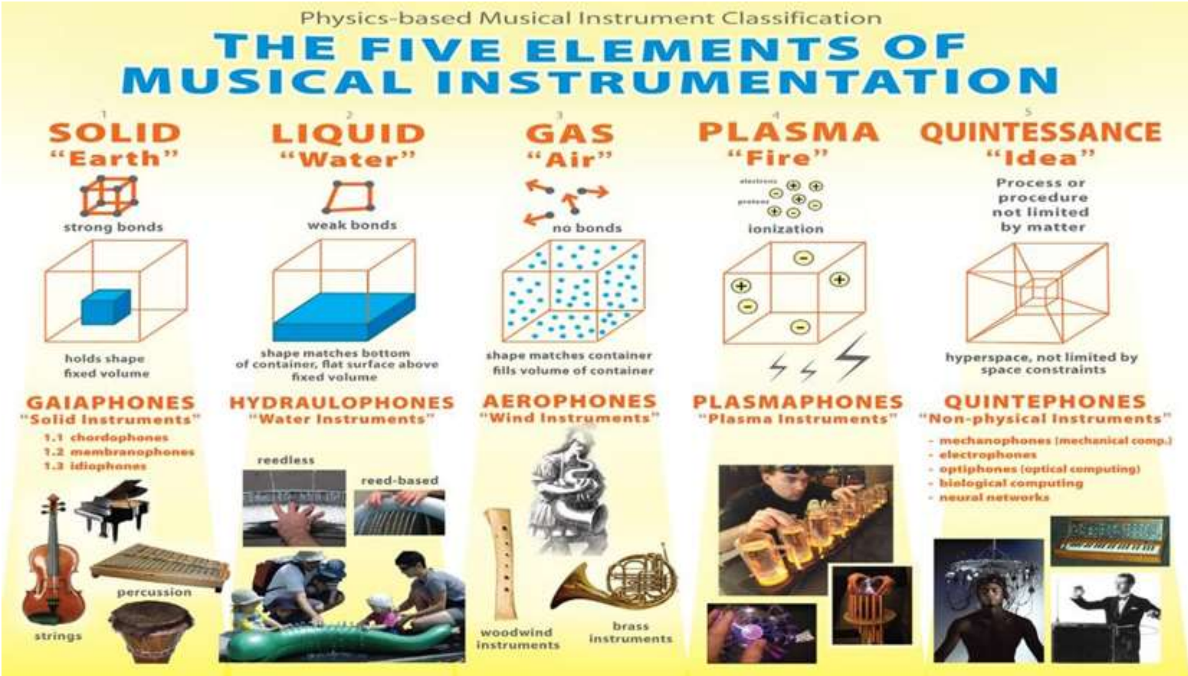
The interest in the science behind music had been around for a while. Around the 1890s, the noted British physicist Lord Rayleigh, later to be famous for his discovery of the element Argon in 1904, first conducted experiments on the vibrations produced by bells.

Raman was amazed at the acoustical knowledge Indians had from the ancient times

Inspired by Lord Rayleigh's work, Raman's musical pursuits led him into the chambers of the Indian percussion instruments, the mridangam and tabla. He was curious about what he considered 'remarkable appreciation of acoustical principles' prevalent in ancient India.

This, he found, had a lot to do with how they were built.

Classification of musical instruments



In organology, the study of musical instruments, many methods of classifying instruments exist. Most methods are specific to a particular cultural group and were developed to serve that culture's musical needs. Culture-based classification methods sometimes break down when applied outside that culture. For example, a classification based on instrument use may fail when applied to another culture that uses the same instrument differently.

❖ **Classification criteria**

The criteria for classifying musical instruments vary depending on the point of view, time, and place. The many various approaches examine aspects such as –

- The physical properties of the instrument (shape, construction, material composition, physical state, etc.)
- The manner in which the instrument is played (plucked, bowed, etc.)
- The means by which the instrument produces sound, the quality or timbre of the sound produced by the instrument.
- The tonal and dynamic range of the instrument.
- The musical function of the instrument (rhythmic, melodic, etc.).
- The instrument's place in an orchestra or other ensemble.

In general, musical instruments were classified into four heads from very ancient times, such as "Tatam, Avanadham, Sushiram, and Ghanam."

Musicologists like Bharata, Matanga Narada, Saranga Deva and others upholds this classification through their illustrated works.

> "Tatamchaivaavanadham cha ghanam sushiramevacha
> Chaturvidham tu vijneyamaatodhyam lakshanaanvitam" – Natya Sastra Ch.28 V.

- String instruments (often subdivided between plucked and bowed instruments)
- Wind instruments (often subdivided between woodwinds and brass)
- Percussion instruments

1. Tata Vaadya or Stringed instruments. (Chordophone)

Tata Vaadya or Stringed instruments are those in which sound is produced by setting strings into vibration. Music can be played in several ways in stringed variety of instruments. These may again be of various kinds according to the manner in which the vibrations are caused.

1. Plucked instruments, are those in which the strings are made to vibrate and produce sound, by plucking them with the fingers or with a plectrum. Examples of this type are- Veena, Gottuvadyam, Sitar, Sarod, Guitar, Tambura, Ektar and Dotar. These may also be called as Nakhaja.

2. The bowed varieties are those in which sound or vibrations are caused by the bow. Examples are Violin, Sarangi, and Dilruba. This may be said to be Dhanurja.

3. The plucked and bowed varieties may again be classified into those which have plain finger board. Here there are no frets to indicate the swarasthanas. Example- Violin, Gottuvaadyam etc. The second variety is with frets as in the Veena, Sitar, etc.

4. Stringed instruments may also be like the Tampura, Tuaturia, Ektar and Dotar, where the notes are played on open strings. Here the entire length of the string will vibrate and it will not be manipulated by the left hand fingers. These instruments are mainly used for providing the sruti accompaniment.

2. Wind Instruments or Sushira Vaadya (Aerophone)

In Sushira Vaadya or wind instruments the sound is produced by the vibration of a column of air in a tube. The column of air is set to vibration by a blast of air directed into the tube. Wind instruments are of two varieties:

1. Those, wherein the wind is supplied by the breath of the performer as in the Flute, Nagaswaram, Kombu, Ekkalam, Conch, Magudi and many others.

2. Those, wherein the wind is supplied by some mechanical contrivance, commonly blown, as in the Harmonium and Piano.

3. The former is again classified into those where in the breath blown through mouth and blown through Nose. In ancient period, the Music Instruments were considered as very celestial and any instrument touched by the mouth considered as polluted.

The mouth blown varieties are again of two kinds:

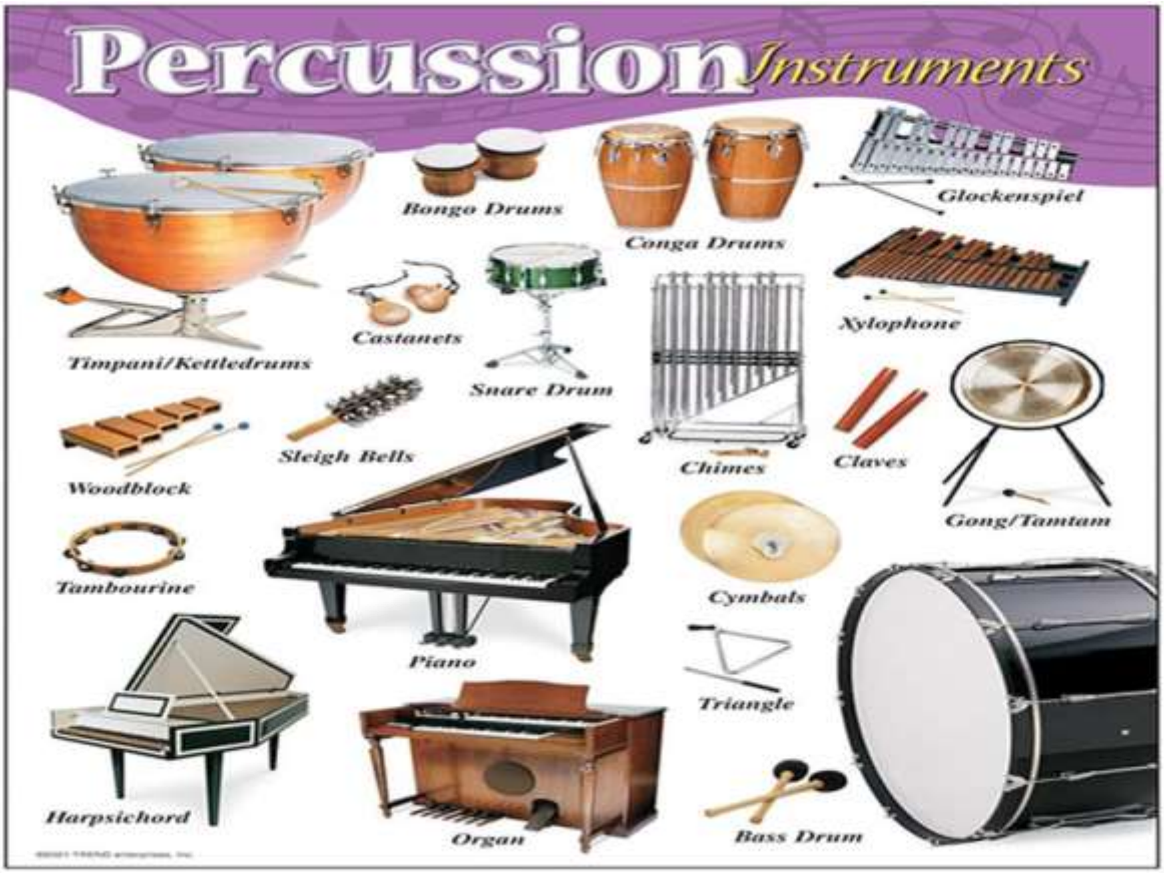
1. Those in which the air is blown in through the hole on the wall of the instruments, as in the Flute.

2. Those wherein the wind is blown in through vibrating reeds or mouth pieces, as in the Nagaswaram, Shehnai, Mukhaveena, Clarinet and Oboe.

In some wind instruments, the sruti is fixed to the instrument itself. Example- the Magudi, where there are two tubes, one for producing the sruti and the other for producing the melody. These tubes are known as sruti nadi and swara nadi. These are known as compound wind instruments.

3. Percussion Instruments or AvanadhaVaadya (Membranophone)

Avanadha Vaadya or Percussion instruments are those in which the sound is produced by the vibration of a stretched skin or by the vibration caused by striking two solid pieces of metal or wood together. Percussion instruments are generally used for regulating the speed of the music.



Based on the manner of playing, drums may be classified into:

1. Those played by two hands. Example - Mridangam.
2. Those wherein the heads are struck by two sticks, Example- Damaram, Nagara,
3. Those in which one face is played by the hand and the other by a stick. Example-- Thavil.
4. Those in which only one side of the instrument is played with hand or stick like in Khanjira, Timila, Edaikka and Chenta.

Avanadha Vaadya or Percussion instruments are those in which the sound is produced by the vibration of a stretched skin or by the vibration caused by striking two solid pieces of metal or wood together. Percussion instruments are generally used for regulating the speed of the music.

Characteristics of Musical sound

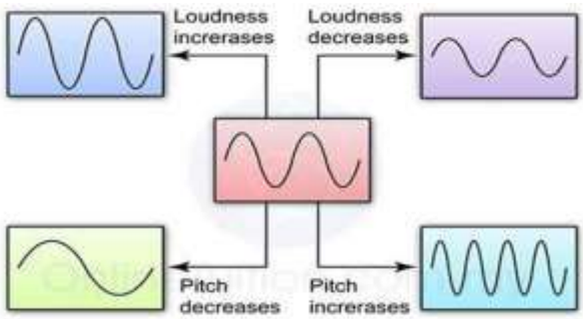
The sound signal of a musical instrument generated during a live performance, natural environment, or anechoic chamber is related to particular perceptual characteristics.

It has to do with the pitch, tone, note, and energy of the sound.

Some such traits include:

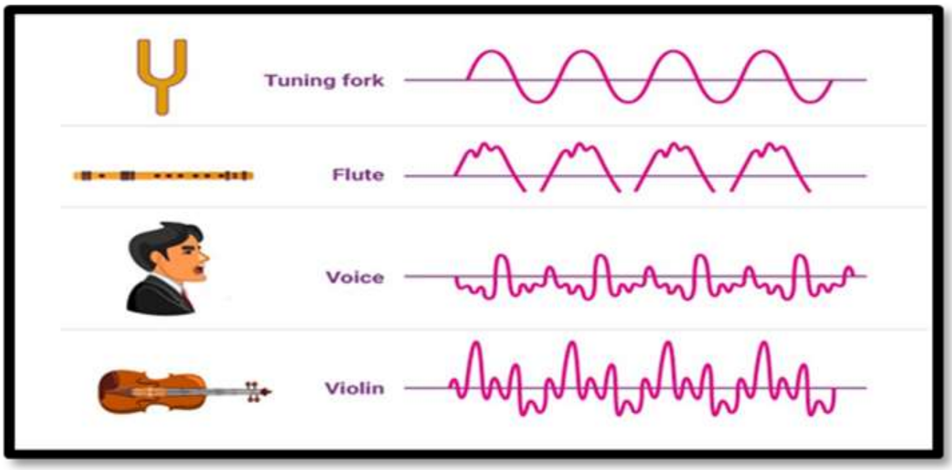
- **Energy**
Each instruments possess significant energy that contributes to their unique sound characteristics. The energy in tabla is primarily generated through the interaction between the player's striking force and the drumheads' mechanical properties. When the player strikes the drumheads with their hands or specialized drumming implements, kinetic energy is transferred to the tabla drums, causing them to vibrate. This vibration sets the air molecules surrounding the drums into motion, generating sound waves. The energy of the tabla can be further influenced by factors such as the tension of the drumheads, their size and material composition, and the player's technique and striking position.

- **Pitch**



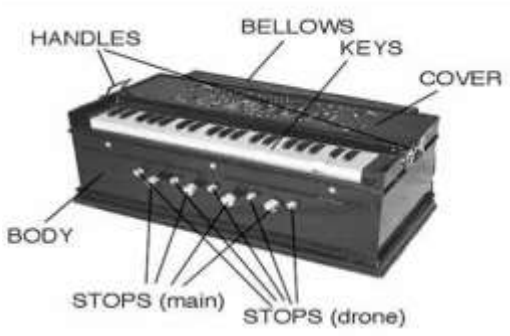
Higher tension generally results in a higher pitch, while lower tension produces a lower pitch. Certain sound waves when played (and heard) simultaneously will produce a particularly pleasant sensation when heard, are said to be consonant. Such sound waves form the basis of intervals in music. For example, any two sounds whose frequencies make a 2:1 ratio are said to be separated by an octave and result in a particularly pleasing sensation when heard. That is, two sound waves sound good when played together if one sound has twice the frequency of the other. Similarly two sounds with a frequency ratio of 5:4 are said to be separated by an interval of a third; such sound waves also sound good when played together.

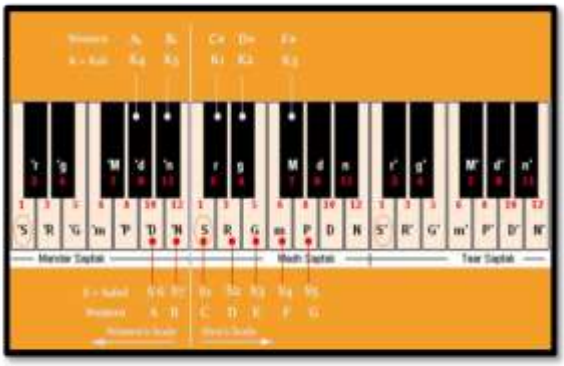
- **Timbre**
The same outcome can be achieved in theory by studying both perceptual (how to sense a sound) and signal processing processes (how to quantify a signal). Timbre is typically thought of as having multiple dimensions, some of which relate to the spectral exterior, some to the time envelope, etc. Numerous timbre characteristics are more comparable for sounds from various musical instruments with the same pitch than for tones from the same piece of music with an alternate pitch, which frequently makes timbre identity research more challenging. The three feature categories of energy, spectral, and harmonic are separated through timbre analysis.



Harmonium

Despite its simplicity, the instrument's unique and distinctive sound has contributed to its popularity in diverse musical contexts, including Western genres like jazz, blues, and rock. The harmonium's affordability and ability to produce harmonically rich tones further enhance its appeal, ensuring its enduring presence in various musical traditions worldwide.





- **Stops**
  If we take a look at the instrument from the front, the first thing we notice is a few knobs placed in a linear fashion. The larger knobs are known as stops, they control the airflow to the internal air chambers. It's common to find repetition; for instance, a harmonium with two air chambers may feature four stops. In a standard double reed harmonium with two sets of reeds and two air chambers, you can configure it to produce sound from only one set of reeds, introducing a distinct tonal quality.

- **Drones**
  The smaller knobs are called drones. They play fixed notes when pulled out. Mostly, they play the black keys on the keyboard - C#, D#, F#, G#, A#, or some other combinations.

- **Reeds**
  The reeds of a harmonium are small, metal tongues or strips inside the instrument that produce sound when air flows over them. Harmonium reeds are made of either copper or brass.

Brass reeds have a louder and more penetrating sound, making them popular for lively singing events like kirtans and bhajans. Copper reeds have a warmer, softer sound and are often used in more expensive harmoniums designed for ghazals and classical performances.

Inside a harmonium, there are two, three, or four air chambers that match the number of reed banks. Each air chamber corresponds to a separate set of reeds. These reed banks usually have different voices or sounds. So, when you play a note, you hear two voices on a two-bank harmonium and three on a three-bank harmonium. When you use a coupler, the number of voices doubles because it automatically plays a key an octave above or below when pressed.

Reeds in harmoniums have three different voicings across three octaves: bass (B), male (M), and female (F). Bass is the lowest, the male is an octave higher, and the female is another octave higher. A harmonium with two reeds is usually voiced B/M or M/F. A harmonium with three reeds can be voiced B/M/M, B/M/F, or M/M/F. Different voicings create harmoniums with different sounds and how long the sound lasts. Bass reeds need more air, so a B/M/F instrument has less lasting sound than an M/M/F instrument, but it's louder.

Various Musical Scales

If you're learning a musical instrument, then quite often, one of the first things you learn how to play is a major scale, but there are actually lots of different types of scales. Some sound happy, some sound sad, some have five notes, and some have twelve.

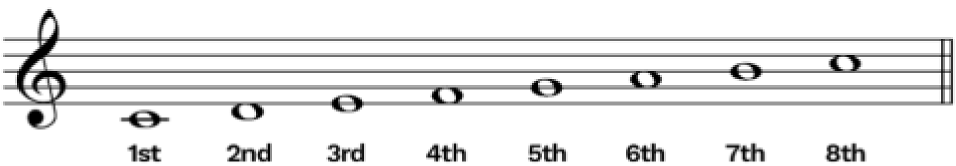
In this post, we're going to cover all the different types of musical scales, the theory behind them as well as how to form them. Let's get started.
A scale is a group of notes that are arranged by ascending or descending order of pitch.

In an ascending scale, each note is higher in pitch than the last one, and in a descending scale, each note is lower in pitch than the last one.

The word scale comes from the Latin word meaning ladder.

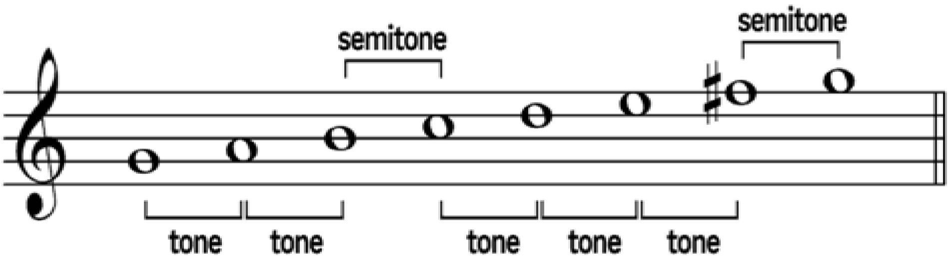
So you can think of a scale climbing the rungs of the ladder, which is represented by the stave. You have to have a note on every single line or space.

Each degree of the scale has a special name:



1st degree: the tonic
2nd degree: the supertonic
3rd degree: the mediant
4th degree: the subdominant
5th degree: the dominant
6th degree: the submediant
7th degree: the leading note (or leading tone)
The **8th degree** of the scale is actually the tonic but an octave higher.

- **Major Scales**



Major scales are defined by their combination of semitones and tones (whole steps and half steps):

Tone – Tone – Semitone – Tone – Tone – Tone – Semitone

Or in whole steps and half steps, it would be:

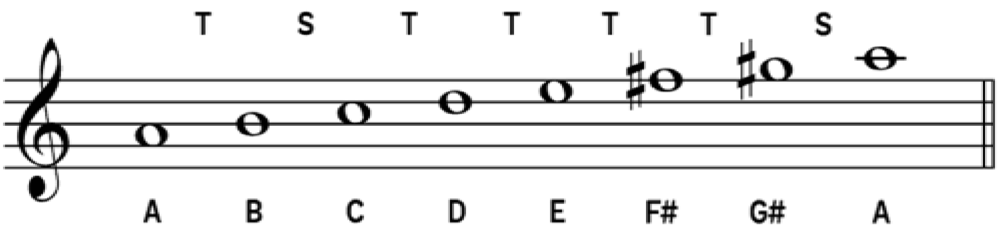
Whole – Whole – Half – Whole – Whole – Whole – Half

- **Minor Scale**

  The second type of scale that we're going to look at is the minor scale.

  Minor scales also have seven notes like the major scale, but they're defined by having a flattened third.

  This means that the third note of the scale is three semitones above the first note, unlike major scales, where the third note of the scale is four semitones above.



In Hindustani (North Indian) classical music, an octave is called saptak and has seven notes called swara. These notes are sa, re, ga, ma, pa, dha, ni (similar to the Western do re mi fa so la ti).

The first and fifth notes (sa and pa) have only one variant. The other five notes (re, ga, ma, dha, and ni) have two variants each. The notes re, ga, dha, and ni have natural and flat variants, while ma has a natural and a sharp variant. Altogether, therefore, there are 12 distinct pitches (shruti) in an octave when variants are included.

Shruti	ratio	ν (Hz)	Note	ν (Hz)
Chandovati (*sa*)	1	261.6256	C	261.6256
Dayavati	256/243	275.6220	C#	277.1826
Ranjani	16/15	279.0673		
Ratika	10/9	290.6951		
Raudri (*re*)	9/8	294.3288	D	293.6648
Krodha	32/27	310.0747	D#	311.1270
Vajrika	6/5	313.9507		
Prasarini (*ga*)	5/4	327.0319	E	329.6275
Marjani (*ma*)	4/3	348.8341	F	349.2282
Rakta	45/32	367.9109	F#	369.9944
Sandipani	729/512	372.5098		
Alapini (*pa*)	3/2	392.4383	G	391.9954
Madantī	128/81	413.4330	G#	415.3047
Rohini	8/5	418.6009		
Ramya (*dha*)	5/3	436.0426	A	440.0000
Ugra	27/16	441.4931		
Ksobhini	16/9	465.1121	A#	466.1638
Tivra	9/5	470.9260		
Kumudvati (*ni*)	15/8	490.5479	B	493.8833
Manda	243/128	496.6798		
Chandovati (*sa'*)	2	523.2511	C	523.2511

How ear perceives music

Hearing is the process by which the ear transforms sound vibrations in the external environment into nerve impulses that are conveyed to the brain, where they are interpreted as sounds. Sounds are produced when vibrating objects, such as the plucked string of a guitar, produce pressure pulses of vibrating air molecules, better known as sound waves.

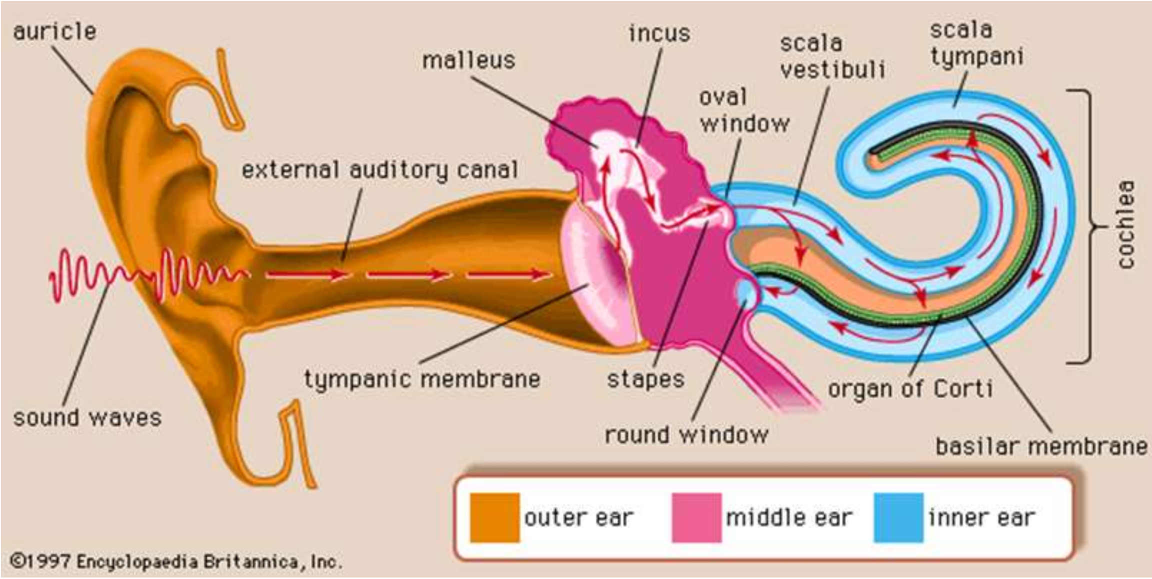
The ear can distinguish different subjective aspects of a sound, such as its loudness and pitch, by detecting and analyzing different physical characteristics of the waves. Pitch is the perception of the frequency of sound waves—i.e., the number of wavelengths that pass a fixed point in a unit of time.

Frequency is usually measured in cycles per second, or hertz.

The human ear is most sensitive to and most easily detects frequencies of 1,000 to 4,000 hertz, but at least for normal young ears the entire audible range of sounds extends from about 20 to 20,000 hertz. Sound waves of still higher frequency are referred to as ultrasonic, although they can be heard by other mammals. Loudness is the perception of the intensity of sound—i.e., the pressure exerted by sound waves on the tympanic membrane.

The greater their amplitude or strength, the greater the pressure or intensity, and consequently the loudness, of the sound. The intensity of sound is measured and reported in decibels (dB), a unit that expresses the relative magnitude of a sound on a logarithmic scale. Stated in another way, the decibel is a unit for comparing the intensity of any given sound with a standard sound that is just perceptible to the normal human ear at a frequency in the range to which the ear is most sensitive.

On the decibel scale, the range of human hearing extends from 0 dB, which represents a level that is all but inaudible, to about 130 dB, the level at which sound becomes painful.



❖ Mechanism of hearing

Sound waves enter the outer ear and travel through the external auditory canal until they reach the tympanic membrane, causing the membrane and the attached chain of auditory ossicles to vibrate. The motion of the stapes against the oval window sets up waves in the fluids of the cochlea, causing the basilar membrane to vibrate. This stimulates the sensory cells of the organ of Corti, atop the basilar membrane, to send nerve impulses to the brain.

In order for a sound to be transmitted to the central nervous system, the energy of the sound undergoes three transformations. First, the air vibrations are converted to vibrations of the tympanic membrane and ossicles of the middle ear. These in turn become vibrations in the fluid within the cochlea. Finally, the fluid vibrations set up traveling waves along the basilar membrane that stimulate the hair cells of the organ of Corti.

These cells convert the sound vibrations to nerve impulses in the fibres of the cochlear nerve, which transmits them to the brainstem, from which they are relayed, after extensive processing, to the primary auditory area of the cerebral cortex, the ultimate centre of the brain for hearing. Only when the nerve impulses reach this area does the listener become aware of the sound.

PHYSICS OF MUSIC and MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

Romanchita Chaudhury
Department of Physics, Pandu College, Guwahati, Assam

Title of the Essay: Music – The Soundtrack of Physics

Key Words: Musical Acoustics, Indian Musical Instruments, Assamese Musical Instrument, Sir C.V. Raman, Music Therapy.

Abstract

Music is a cultural appreciation. It is practiced for generations as a pure art. However a great deal of various concepts of physics goes into the production of those beautiful musical sounds. Various concepts of physics like principles of vibration, resonance, standing waves, waves and oscillation, wave equation, superposition, motion of air molecules, harmonics and overtones, sound propagation etc. play pivotal roles in understanding music and the construction of sound and different tones through musical instruments. Music is sound, sound is vibrations of the air at a right frequency, understanding of its mechanism is physics and using those concepts of physics we recreate the music. This essay delves into the harmonious relationship between music and physics, elucidating the workings of musical instruments through the lens of physics.

1. Introduction

Have you ever tried to drum a desk, whistle a leaf, or play guitar on a pencil box tied with elastic strings during your school days? We all must have or at least saw others do. Those childhood days, when my friends and I used to have full-on parties with those makeshift instruments and songs during off periods, are quite beautiful and timeless memories. Looking back on those memories of mine, it’s always fascinating how changing a slight rhythm or the power with how you strike the desk, fixing the string at different places and changing the leaf can create such a wide variety of sounds distinct and beautiful from one another. But have you ever wondered how those makeshift and real musical instruments produce musical sound? Well, if yes, this is the essay we will find some answers.

The branch of physics that focuses on studying the physical properties and characteristics of musical sound and instruments is called ***Musical Acoustics or Music Acoustics***. It is a sub-field of acoustics that dwells in investigating and explaining the physics of music and musical instruments. The Greek Philosopher Pythagoras is globally recognized as the father of musical acoustics for uncovering the ratios of harmonics. On the foundation of Pythagoras; Galileo Galilei, Christiaan Huygens, Robert Hooke, Herman von Helmholtz, C.V. Raman, Thomas D Rossing, K.C Kar etc. expanded the field through their studies, further advancing our understanding of musical acoustics. Today’s modern musical acoustics comprises not only physics but also psychology and musicology of music and musical instruments, providing a comprehensive understanding of the complex relationship between sound, music and human perception.

2. History and Classification of Musical Instruments

Long before human existence, music and sound have been an inherent part of nature. The melodious songs of birds, the soothing sounds of waves, the rhythmic pattern of rain drops and the gentle whispers of the wind have fascinated humanity since the beginning. These natural symphonies stirred our curiosity and inspired our imagination, shaping the course of music and human history.

The origins of the first musical instrument is still shrouded in mystery. The oldest identified musical instrument in the world is a 50,000 to 60,000 years old bone flute (*Divje Babe flute*[1]) made from the bone of a young cave bear. This artifact shows amazing craftsmanship and knowledge of musical instruments of the ancient human species, *Neanderthals*. It is now protected in the National Museum of Solvenia in Ljubljana.

Fig 1: Divje Bade flute
World's oldest musical instrument

Fig 2: Illustration of Neanderthals playing the bone Flute, which is now known as Divje Bade flute

Music and Musical Instruments evolved independently all across the world, shaped by the regional culture and geography. 'Natya Shastra' of Bharat Muni from 3rd or 4th century BC provides one of the earliest classifications of musical instruments based on the material producing sound. The classification are as follows:

a) **Tata Vadya** i.e. Chordophones (String Instruments): Instruments producing sound by vibrating strings. E.g.: Sitar, Ektar, Behala, Sarod etc.

b) **Sushira Vadya** i.e. Aerophones (Wind Instruments): Instruments producing sound by vibrating air columns. E.g.: Bansuri, Shehnai, Pepa, Gogona etc.

c) **Ghana Vadya** i.e. Idiophones: Percussion instruments made from resonating material like wood or metal. E.g.: Jal Tarang, Thali, Taal etc.

d) **Avanaddha Vadya** i.e. Membranophones: Percussion instruments producing sound by vibrating skinheads. E.g.: Tabla, Khol, Nagara, Mridangam etc.

The modern classification of musical instruments also follows a similar approach for categorizing instruments. However, modern classification includes a fifth category, that is:

e) **Electrophones:** Instruments producing sound by electric action. E.g.: Electronic piano, Roland HandSonic Electronic Drum Set, Electronic tanpura, Electronic tabla, Electric guitar, etc.

[1]Hear the haunting melody of Divje Babe flute replica played by Ljuben Dimkaroski in EMAP Channel (YouTube) https://youtu.be/AZCWFcyxUhQ?si=RyLjpLdMvIhFcjeE

Fig 3: Aerophones (Bansuri), Chordophone (Sitar), Membranophones (Khol), Idiophones (Taal) and Electrophones (Electric Guitar)

3. Characteristics and Physics of Musical Sound

Musical sounds are different from general sound or noise. They have a soothing and harmonious factor that is pleasing to hear. However, on closer inspection, musical waves show distinct characteristics that set them apart from noise and general sounds. So let's take a look at what makes a musical sound so heavenly.

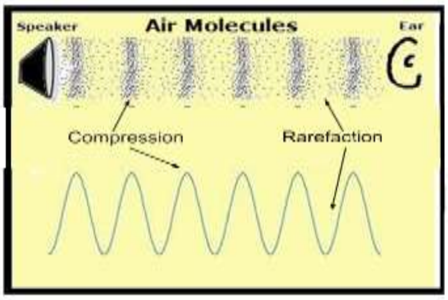


Fig 4: Wave Diagram

- **Basis of Music: Sound**

The basis of music is sound. Sound is a longitudinal vibration of air molecules set in motion by vibrating bodies. Musical instruments such as string instruments produce sound vibration through their vibrating strings. While in percussion instruments, the vibration on the membrane and resonating body produces the vibration. In wind instruments, vibration is produced by blowing air.

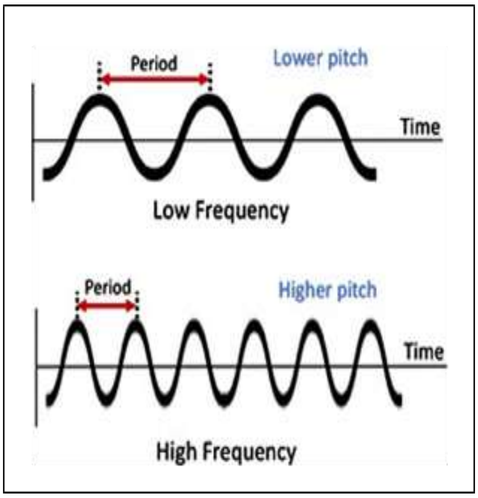


Fig 5: Low pitch and High pitch

- **Frequency Variation: Pitch**

Pitch is a fundamental characteristic of sound which refers to the perceived highness and lowness of a sound. When an object vibrates, it causes disturbance in the air resulting in pressure variation i.e. change in frequency. When the rate of change of pressure vibrations is low, we perceive them as low pitch sounds and high pitched when it is high. Musical instruments like string and wind instruments alter the pitch of the sound they produce by altering their effective length of the string and air column respectively. A shorter effective length produces a higher pitch while that of longer length produces low pitch. While percussion instruments change the pitch by varying the tension on the membrane or position of striking. Changing the tension of the membrane changes the rate at which it vibrates, and hence higher tension leads to higher pitch.

- **Intensity Variation: Loudness and Softness**

In physics, the intensity of a sound wave is measured by its amplitude and directly correlates with the perceived loudness, which is a subjective interpretation of sound energy. Hence, higher the amplitude or pressure, the higher is the loudness of the sound, and smaller the amplitude or pressure, the quieter or softer the sound is.

Loudness of a musical instrument comes from the structural design of the instrument. Percussion instruments like drums are inherently loud due to their large resonating bodies, while string instruments and wind instruments are softer due to the limitation of producing high amplitude sound waves due to their designs.

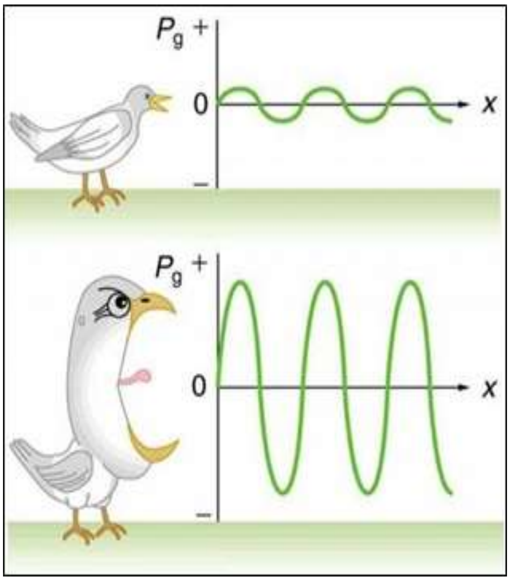


Fig 6: Loudness and Softness

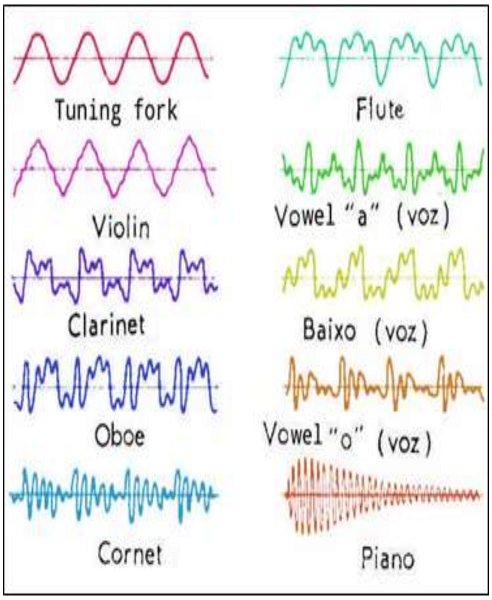


Fig 7: Sound waves produced by different instrument

- **Quality of sound: Timbre**

Timber, also known as Tone or S Tone Color or Tone Quality, is an important characteristic of music and musical instruments. It is the distinct sound of each individual instrument. It is this characteristic that helps us distinguish the sound produced by percussion instruments from that of string instruments.

The uniqueness of an instrument's sound arises from the varying intensity of the overtones it produces, which are shaped by the instrument's structure and sound production mechanism. The way an instrument is played, such as force and technique, also influences its timbre. Hence, no two musical instruments of the same type and category can have the same sound quality. Timber is thus the unique fingerprint of the musical world.

- **Harmonics, Overtone and Modes**

When a guitarist plucks the topmost string as a test run, the note it produces rings out a clear, resonant sound that reverberates through the room. But listening closely, there isn't just a single note. The string doesn't vibrate in just one frequency or mode, instead it produces a series of harmonics (standing waves of different wavelengths) underneath the initial frequency, i.e. the fundamental frequency. The fundamental frequency and all its overtones superimpose (by the phenomenon of superposition) to produce the sound spectrum that we hear when the guitarist plucks a string.

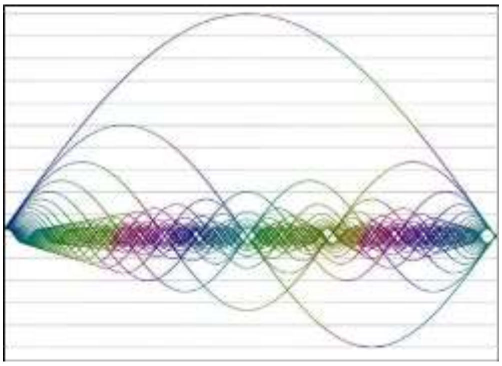
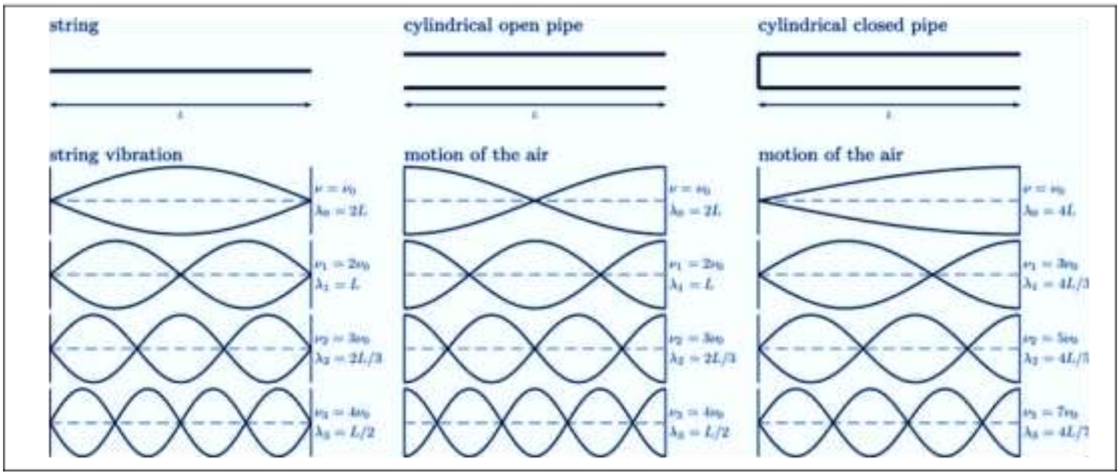


Fig 8: Harmonic Series produced in a string

The Harmonic Series, also known as the Overtone series, is a sequence of harmonics or standing waves of different modes where each harmonic is a whole number multiplication of the fundamental frequency. The Harmonic series for the string and wind instruments is given as follows:

Table 1: Harmonic Series for string and wind (closed and open pipe) instruments



wavelength of the nth harmonics, λ_n:	wavelength of the nth harmonics, λ_n:	wavelength of the nth harmonics, λ_n:
$\lambda_n = 2L/n$	$\lambda_n = 2L/n$	$\lambda_n = 4L/n$
frequency of the nth harmonics, f_n:	frequency of the nth harmonics, f_n:	frequency of the nth harmonics, f_n:
$f_n = nv/2L = nf_1$	$f_n = nv/2L = nf_1$	$f_n = nv/4L = nf_1$
$n = 1,2,3,4....$	$n = 1,2,3,4....$	$n = 1,3,5,7.....$(Odd harmonics)

- **Musical Rhythm: Beats**

The beats in music and music theory are the basic unit of time. They are the heartbeat of music, a constant pulse that appears at regular intervals.

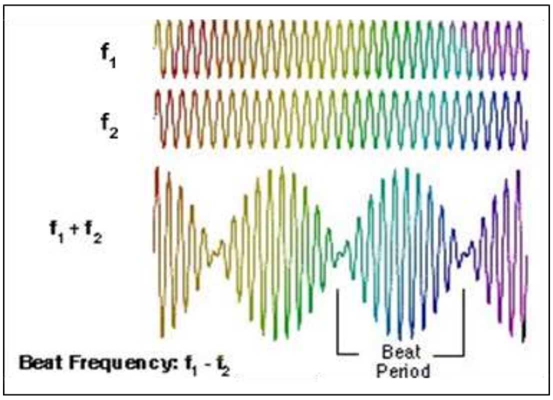


Fig 9: Visual Representation of Beats

In physics, beats arise due to the phenomenon of sound interference. When two waves of nearby frequencies overlap, it creates a new resultant wave whose amplitude increases and decreases in a periodic manner. Those frequencies are almost identical and there is no significant difference in their audible frequency audible frequency when we hear them individually. But when they are played together, they interfere constructively at the places where their crest-crest meets and destructively at places where their crest-tough meets. Thus, resulting in a cyclic increase and decrease in loudness. Each cycle that appears is called the beat period and the frequency of the cycle is called the beat frequency. The beat frequency f_b is calculated as the total value of the frequency difference between two waves.

$$f_b = | f_2 - f_1 |$$

Where f_1 and f_2 denote the frequencies of the two given waves.

4. **Musical Scales**

A musical scale is a series of musical notes arranged in a specific order of pitch. These notes form the fundamental building blocks of melody and harmony in music. Every scale begins with a tonic, also called the root note, which serves as the starting point. The scale then progresses through a series of intervals of specific pitch distances to reach its octave, which is the same starting note but at double its frequency. Commonly, two musical scales are used worldwide: **The Indian musical scale** and the **Western musical scale**.

The Indian musical scale, also known as Swara, is one of the oldest musical scales that still prevails in the Indian Subcontinent. It consists of seven main notes: Sa, Re, Ga, Ma, Pa, Dha, and Ni which are also collectively called saptak or sapta swaras. In contrast, the Western musical scale, used in Western countries, comprises seven notes: A, B, C, D, E, F, and G. This scale spans 12 half-steps within an octave, forming the basis for various musical genres including western classical, pop, rock, and jazz.

5. **Indian Musical Culture and Instruments**

India is one of the earliest civilizations that shares a long and glorious history of musical culture. This heritage includes a vast array of musical instruments, each instrument sharing a unique story. So let's delve into the fascinating tales behind the musical sounds of some of the Indian musical instruments.

- **Flute**

From the devotional verse "Bansi Kaisi Baji Nanda Lala", set in Raag Bihag, that sings praise of Lord Krishna playing Basuri or flute:

"Bansi kaisi baji nanda lal Tuman jamunà ji ke ghata Dhuna mana men more bansi suna sudha budha bisrani Jaga nistarana bhakta nivaram"

Translation: *"What kind of flute Nanda's son plays, The melody of his flute on the banks of the Yamuna River Have captured my mind and made me forget all my senses. You are the supreme sustainer of the universe and the devotees."*

Fig 10: Flautist

Flute, also known as Bansuri[2], is a Traditional Indian Wind Instrument. It has a lot of cultural and religious significance in India as a divine instrument of Shri Krishna. It is also one of the oldest prehistorically known musical instruments in the world. It is a simple cylindrical tube closed at one end usually made of bamboo of uniform bore or metal. It consists of six or seven finger holes and one embouchure hole in it which are strategically placed along its length, based on the musical scale.

Bansuri can typically be from 30 cm to 75 cm long with the thickness of a human thumb. When a flautist blows across the embouchure hole, the air column within the flute vibrates. The flute acts as an open tube as the flautist partially or completely closes the various finger holes. This alters the effective length of the flute, creating different notes and harmonics. A flute produces seven basic notes or overtones of Indian classical music with 6 holes and one embouchure hole.

[2]Enjoy the bansuri played by Pandit Rakesh Chaurasia https://youtube.com/shorts/OJdxDEIsP_0?si=NMp6yylKkoV4CG7R

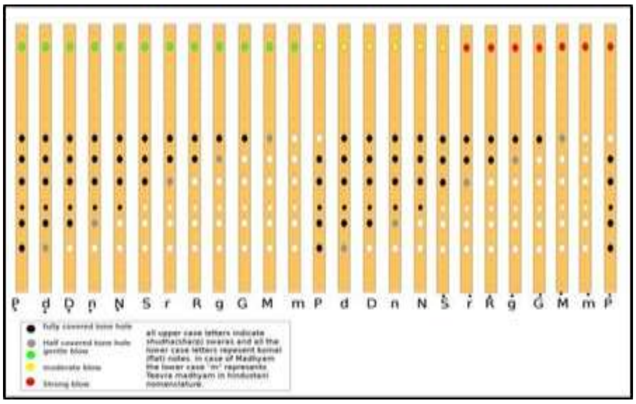


Fig 11: Finger chart for a Flute in Indian Musical scale

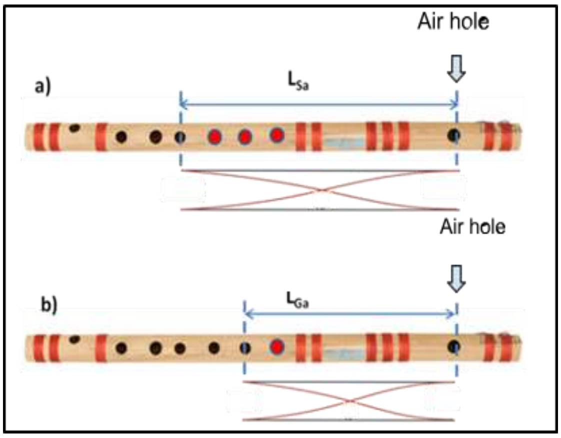


Fig 12: Standing waves production for the note Sa and Ga in Bansuri

Fig 13: Tabla

- **Tabla**

From the classical **Telugu poem 'Tabala'** that celebrates the majestic voice and beauty of tabla:

"Takadhinatom takadhinatom
Chappudu cese tabala
Tarikitatom tarikitatom
Talam vese tabala"

Translation: *"Takadhinatom takadhinatom The tabla that makes sound Tarikitatom tarikitatom The tabla that keeps rhythm"*

Tabla[3] is a traditional Indian percussion instrument consisting of a pair of unmatched hand drums. The drums are called Dayan (right-hand drum) and Bayan (left-hand drum), both typically made of wood. The Dayan, the smaller drum, has a cylindrical shape with with a narrow neck, which produces high-pitched sounds when struck. The Bayan (also known as the dagga), on the other hand, is the larger drum with a wider body that produces bass tones.
Both drums have a hollowed-out interior and are covered with a membrane, usually made of goat or buffalo skin. A small black circular patch is applied to the center of the membrane called the syahi, influencing the drum's tone and resonance. The tabla is played by fingers and palms, creating different notes on striking. When struck, the tabla head vibrates, producing sound waves. The hollow body of the tabla resonates with the vibrating head, enhancing the sound. Similar to the stringed instruments that produce different harmonics on the strings, tabla also produces different harmonics on its membranes. They are excited by striking and touching certain specific points on the membranes of the tabla. The different modes or harmonics thus produced are lines and curves as shown in Fig 14. The pitch of the tabla can be changed by changing the tension on the membrane

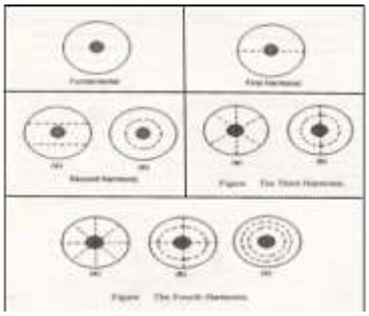


Fig 14: Formation of different harmonics on the membrane of tabla

[3]Hear the rhythm of the tabla played by Ustad Zakir Hussain https://youtube.com/shorts/2yxXJPIIQOY?si=dpefhzy7oSPYReZK

6. **Assam and Assamese Musical Instruments**

Assam, nestled in the North Eastern part of India, unfolds a vibrant tapestry of natural beauty. Known for its tea cultivation, one horn rhino, Bihu and Majuli Satra, Assam is a site of cultural and spiritual heritage. From the heartfelt melodies of Bihu to the devotional resonance of Vaishnav Satra, Assam's musical culture and musical instruments are an integral part and symbol of its culture. So let me take you on a musical journey of Assam.

Fig 15: One-horned Rhino a symbol and pride of Assam

- **Mahar Singar Pepa**

From the Bihu-naam of Assam, that glorifies the tales of Pepa:

"Kihere katili Pepa Samaniya
Kihere Katili Pepa
Bahare asari Chokakoi Katari
Tare Dhan katilo Pepa."

Translation: *"How did you cut and make the Pepa my friend? I cut it with a sharp knife, And a bamboo switch."*

Fig 16: A Bihu Dancer blowing Pepa during Bohag Bihu

Mahar Singar Pepa[4] is an Assamese Traditional Hornpipe Musical Instrument, which has been an indispensable part of the Bihu celebration of Assam since the ancient times. It is also called **Basantar Jankar**, i.e. 'sign of the advent of spring'. It is a wind instrument made from the horns of dead buffalo. It consists of a reed pipe made typically of bamboo containing four finger holes, attached to the buffalo horn. There is another type of Pepa called **Juriya Pepa**, in which two horns are attached instead of one. Pepa is played by blowing air into the reed pipe while covering and uncovering the finger holes with three fingers. Each hole corresponds to a specific note. When air is blown, the air column within the reed vibrates, creating different harmonics within. The bell shape of the horn acts as a resonator and enhances the sound it produces.

- **Gogona**

From the lyrics of the Assamese Song 'Agoli Bahere' by **Dipali Barthakur**, that sings the tales of love and longing through the melody of gogona:

"Agoli bahere Lahori Gogona Bahi tatar patat bao Ahe ki nahe oi More no chenai oi Chiri pati mongol khan chao"

Translation: *"I play the Lahori Gagana, made of the narrow end of the bamboo while sitting at my loom. Will you come or not, oh my beloved. I will see the divination instead."*

Gogona[5] is an Assamese Traditional Jaw Harp. It is an indispensable part of the Bihu celebration of Assam, mainly played by women as part of Bihu dance. It is made from slim and soft bamboo pieces, and is crafted in the shape of a small rectangular mouthpiece with a vibrating reed. The length of the gogona can be from 10 cm to 15 cm, depending on its type.

Fig 17: A bihu dancer playing the Gogona

Gogona is played by holding its frame firmly over the performers' parted teeth or lips and striking the free broader side by hand. Here the mouth acts as a resonator. The performer can strategically create different tones by changing the shape of the mouth and the amount of air in it.

There are two types of gogona. **Ramdhan Gogana**, played by male bihu dancers, is a shorter, wider and slightly heavier gogona. Instead of being striked by hand, it has a muga thread attached to its end, which is pulled to play. It is wrapped around the dancer's waist or tied around the head in the **gamocha**. **Lahori Gogona**, on the other hand, is played by female dancers. It is slightly slimmer and longer than the Ramdhan Gogana and often wrapped around the dancer's hair. They contain beautifully crafted designs.

7. Sir C.V. Raman and the Jugalbandi of Music and Physics

Sir C.V. Raman, an Indian physicist, is best known for his groundbreaking discovery of the **Raman effect**. His groundbreaking work led to the Nobel Prize in Physics in 1930. Beyond physics, Raman was also an accomplished violinist and had a deep appreciation for Indian classical music. His deep interest in music led him to the scientific study of musical instruments, particularly Indian percussion instruments like the mridangam and tabla in the 1910s and 20s. His extensive research on the drums brought forward the wonders of Indian Percussion instruments in the eyes of the world.

Fig 18: Sir C. V. Raman

Out of the 53 acoustics papers of Raman, 21 were musical acoustics of Indian Musical Instruments. Raman's findings were revolutionary in Indian Musical Acoustics. He revealed that the mridangam and tabla could produce harmonics due to their heavy wooden shells and the symmetrical loading of the drumhead with syahi. He also further explored how the thickness of the syahi and the kneaded dough on the drum skin affect the tonal variations of the drum. His research also led him to identify the optimal striking points on the drum, resulting in the findings of the five major tones as shown in Fig:19. Apart from his work on percussion instruments, Raman also did extensive studies on classical Indian string instruments such as veena, tambura, ektara as well as Western instruments like the violin.

[4]Explore the harmonious sound of Pepa from WildFilsIndia channel (YouTube) https://youtu.be/eGKWnYsZXVs?si=Dsl996dvM7Bsbcog

[5]And the enchanting melody of Gogona played by Priyama Barbara (Instagram) https://www.instagram.com/reel/C5xWxHIKtch/?utm_source=ig_web_copy_link

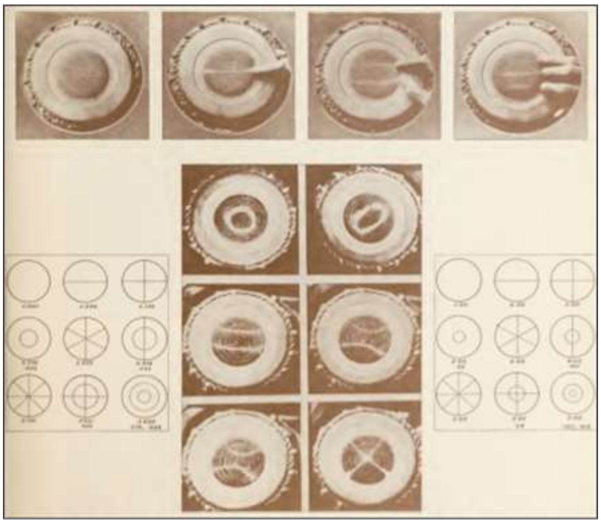


Fig 19: Vibration patterns for five harmonics shown with sand by C. V. Raman

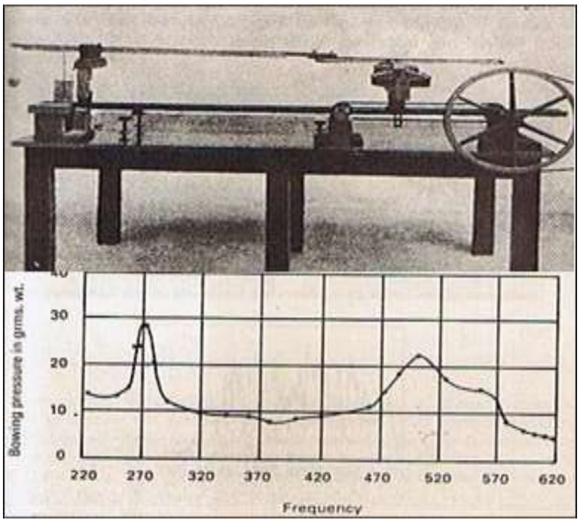


Fig 20: Mechanical violin built by Sir C. V. Raman and the Raman curve for violins

Following the footsteps of Raman, Indian musical acoustics saw a tremendous growth in the 20th century by the works of other fellow Indians such as S Kumar, K.C. Kar, B.S. Ramakrishnan, B.M Banerji etc.

8. Wonders of Hearing: Human Ear

The human ear is a remarkable physical instrument of nature which receives sound and helps us explore the beautiful realm of melody. Facilitating one of the 5 senses of the human body, the ear consists of three important parts; External or Outer ear, Middle ear and Inner ear.

***Outer Ear*:** The outer ear is divided into the following parts:

a) **Auricle (Pinna):** It is the outer part of the ear consisting of a thin plate of elastic cartilage covered by a layer of skin. It helps in collecting sound waves from the surroundings.

b) **Auditory Canal or Tube:** It is the tube supported by bone in its interior part and cartilage in the exterior part that connects the outer ear to the inside or middle ear. The sound wave collected travels through this canal towards the eardrum.

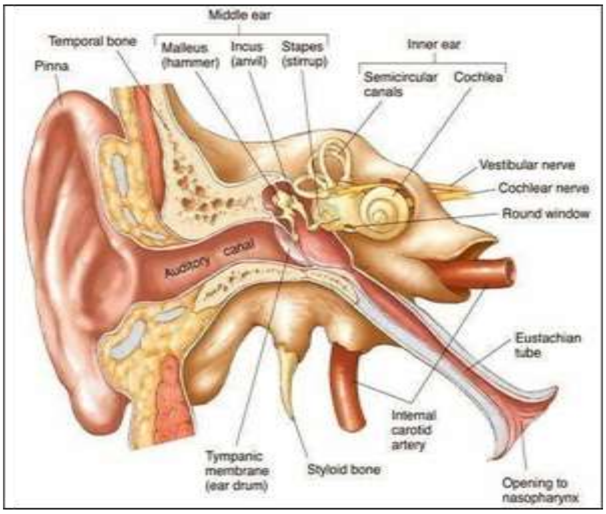


Fig 21: Parts of Human Ear

c) **<u>Tympanic membrane (ear drum)</u>:** It's a membrane that divides the external ear from the ***<u>middle ear</u>***. This part receives and amplifies the sound wave that hits it.

<u>Middle Ear</u>: The middle ear consists of parts:

a) **<u>Tympanic Cavity</u>:** It is a narrow air filled cavity that is separated from the external ear by the tympanic membrane and from the inner ear by the bony wall.

b) **<u>Eustachian Tube</u>:** It is a tube that equalises air pressure on either side of the tympanic membrane.

c) **<u>Ear Ossicles</u>:** It consists of three small bones connected together. When the eardrum vibrates, it causes the ossicles to vibrate as well as transmit vibration to the inner ear. Its function is to amplify the vibration of the sound received. The three bones are:

i. **<u>Malleus (Hammer)</u>:** It is a hammer-shaped bone attached to the tympanic membrane through the head. It is the largest ear ossicle.

ii. **<u>Incus (Anvil)</u>:** It is an anvil-shaped ear ossicle connected with the stapes.

iii. **<u>Stapes (Stirrup)</u>:** It is the smallest ossicle and also the smallest bone in the human body.

***<u>Inner Ear</u>*: The inner ear comprises the following parts:**

a) **<u>Cochlea</u>:** It is a spiral-shaped structure that looks like a snail. It contains two fluid filled chambers lined with thousands of tiny hair cells. When the sound comes in, the fluid vibrates, causing the hair to vibrate and sending electrical impulses to the brain.

b) **<u>Semicircular Canals</u>:** It consists of three small canals that help in maintaining balance and posture. It allows the brain to know in which direction the head is moving. It is filled with fluid.

c) **<u>Vestibule</u>:** It's a small chamber that is involved in balance and spatial orientation.

<u>Auditory Nerve and Brain</u>:

a) **<u>Auditory Nerve</u>:** They are the nerves that carry the electrical signals from the hair cells in the inner ear to the brain. It is also known as the cochlear nerve.

b) **<u>Brain</u>:** Once the auditory nerve carries these electrical signals to the brain, different parts of the brain interpret these signals. Different brain areas such as the temporal lobe, celebrium, auditory cortex etc. form a network that enables us to perceive, process, and interpret music, evoking emotions, memories, and personal connections. The brain's music network is complex and distributed, with different areas contributing to various aspects of sound processing.

9. Music therapy and its benefits

I'm certain that we all have personal playlists of music that evokes emotions, motivates us, or provides comfort from time to time. It's amazing how they help us with our stress and moods. Even the mantras, our elders and priests chant and the sound of the sacred bells, shanks, thali in the temples can bring a surge of spirituality within us, removing negativity from our life and bringing prosperity and well-being. Surprisingly, little do we know that they are all different forms of music therapy.

Music therapy is a very powerful tool that often lies hidden in plain sight, but has such a huge impact on one's mind and body. It is a healthcare profession that uses scientific evidence-based music to help individuals address various challenges related to physical, emotional, cognitive and social needs. Music therapy has a lot of psychological and physical benefits. They are:

1. It helps regulate moods and stress levels.
2. It reduces negative experiences (such as worry, pain, anxiety and so on)
3. It improves communication, language and social skills.
4. It helps in improving physical coordination, motor functions and movements.
5. It helps in developing problem-solving skills.
6. It helps in self-exploration, self-expression and improves self-confidence.

These benefits are just the beginning. But the greatest benefit of music therapy is that it is a natural method to help physical and mental health unlike medicines. Music therapy has a lot of potential to transform lives, and its applications are vast and diverse.

10. Conclusion

The study of the physics in music and musical instruments (musical acoustics) transcends both scientific and artistic boundaries. Their interrelation unveils a long history of science, culture and contributions of many dedicated physicists like Raman, Helmholtz, Kar etc. From the ancient flute Divje Babe flute to the Indian and Assamese musical instruments, the principle of pitch, loudness, timbre, harmonics, beats and sound production are the fundamentals that shape the musical experience. Also our ability to perceive and appreciate music is a testament to the intricate design of the human auditory system, giving us the opportunity to explore and gain experience of the majestic realm of music

11. References

i. Barthakur, D.R (2003). 'The Music and Musical Instruments of North Eastern India', Mittal Publication. page- 115. ISBN 978-81-7099-881-5.

ii. Barthakur, D. (1977). 'Bonhongs' 'Agoli Bahore Lahori Gogona'. Geet Sankalan. https://geetsankalan.com/lyrics/Agoli_Bahore_Lahori_Gogona.

iii. Banerjee, A. et al., (2015). 'Music and its Effect on body, brain/mind: A study on Indian Perspective by Neurophysical approach'. Insight blood press Journal.

iv. Beck, G.L (2019). 'Scared Music and Hindu Religious Experience: From Ancient Roots to the Modern Classical Tradition'. Journal Religions. Page- 12.

v. Dutta, K. (2015). 'Saptak'. Monfakira Publication.

vi. Mangarani Lessons. (2018). '1st Class Telugu rhyme, Tabala, page no.16, Telangana state board syllabus'. YouTube. https://youtu.be/P6Z0O6-cBR4?feature=shared.

vii. Wikipedia

viii. Translation for the Telugu Poem 'Tabala' by Google Translator

ix. Images Credits: Internet and Pinterest

PHYSICS OF MUSIC and MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

Shivansh Tiwari,
Department of Physics, Hindu College, University of Delhi

Title of the Essay: Melodies of Matter – Exploring the Physics behind Music

Keywords: Musical notes, Air jet, Organ pipe, Plucked string.

Abstract

The seminal work of C.V. Raman and other scientists on science of sound have inspired to learn the physics of music and musical instruments. This essay explores the fundamentals of music and strives to comprehend the mathematical and basic physics of the musical instruments. This work investigates the working principle of two Indian classical musical instrument named as Veena and The Flute. Beginning from basic of music to scientific aspects associated with them, the essay continues to transverse over the research done by the renowned scientists on the Flute and Veena.

Overview of the Essay:

- Basics of Music
- Types of Musical Instruments
- The Flute
- Veena
- Work of Scientists
- Conclusion

Imagine a world where sound isn't just something that can be heard but is the very essence of creation itself. In Hindu philosophy, this concept is known as Nada Brahma, where sound is believed to be the divine force that shapes the universe. This ancient idea isn't just mystical; it resonates with modern physics in fascinating ways. From the vibrations that form the basis of string theory to the patterns created by sound in cymatics, physics shows us that everything in our universe—from the tiniest atoms to the galaxies—is connected through sound waves. Understanding the physics behind Nada Brahma, whether it's the resonance of Saraswati's veena, the rhythmic patterns of Shiva's damru, or the harmonics of musical instruments, is akin to unraveling the mysteries of the universe itself. It reveals how vibrations not only shape music but also influence matter, energy, and the very fabric of reality. Exploring this intersection of sound, spirituality, and physics is not just an academic pursuit but a journey to comprehend the profound interconnectedness of all things. Let's start this journey by understanding the fundamentals of music i.e. the musical notes which create all frequencies of sound having both effects of relaxation and exasperation.

Musical Scales

Musical scale consists of series of notes having certain relation to one another as regards the frequency of vibration. The human ear can distinguish a number of notes of definite frequencies between a note and its octave. The note of lowest frequency at such a series called key note or tonic. The foundation of a musical scale is based on two assumptions about the human hearing process:

- The ear is sensitive to ratios of frequencies (pitches) rather than to differences in establishing musical intervals.
- The intervals which are perceived to be most consonant is composed of small integer ratios of frequency.

The ratio of frequencies between two notes in the musical scale is known as musical intervals. The term musical interval refers to a step up or down in pitch which is specified by the ratio of the frequencies involved.

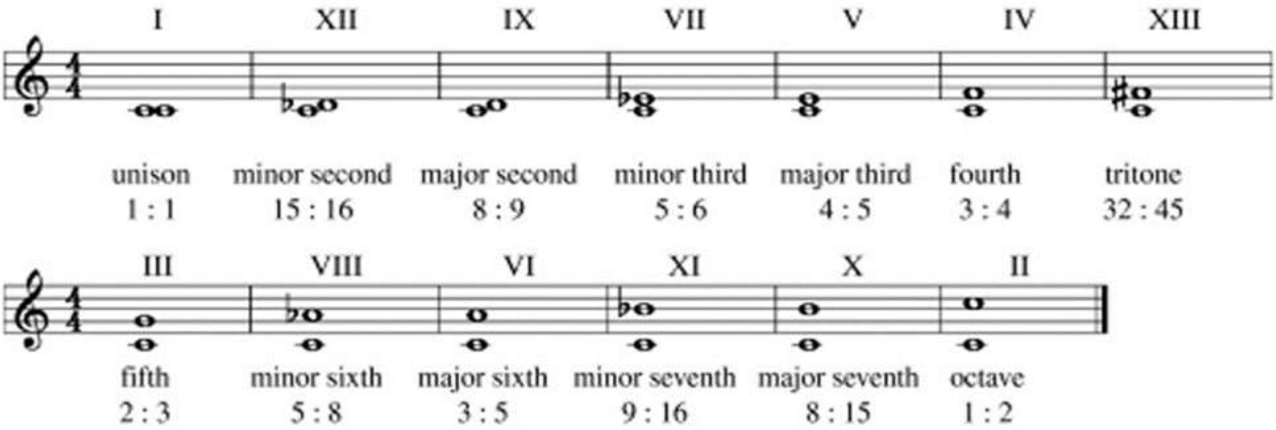


Figure 1: Musical scale and Interval (Lecture on Foundation of Music, Deshbandhu College)

Types of Musical Scale

There are two types of musical scales:

1. **Diatonic Scale**
2. **Tempered Scale**

1. **Diatonic Scale:** It consists of eight notes. The interval between the eighth and the first is 2:1. They are divided into suitable smaller intervals as to produce melody when tones are successively sounded. Melody is produced between any two tones while going from lowest to the highest of the frequencies or from highest to the lowest.

Table 1: Diatonic Scale with frequency (Lecture on Foundation of Music, Deshbandhu College)

Symbol	Western name	Indian name	proportional freq.	Freq. (256) , Interval
C	Do	Sa	24	256, $\frac{9}{8}$Major
D	RE	Re	27	288 , $\frac{10}{9}$Minor
E	MI	Ga	30	320 , $\frac{16}{15}$Limma
F	FA	Ma	32	341.3 , $\frac{9}{8}$
G	SOL	Pa	36	384, $\frac{10}{9}$
A	LA	Dha	40	326.7 , $\frac{9}{8}$
B	SI	Ni	45	480 , $\frac{16}{15}$ Semitone
Ci	do	Sa	48	512 ,

2. **Tempered Scale:** In this scale the possibility of changing tone, where the large numbers of notes are slowly rising in pitch within the octave are considered. For practical convenience excessive notes are excluded and dissonance is avoided.

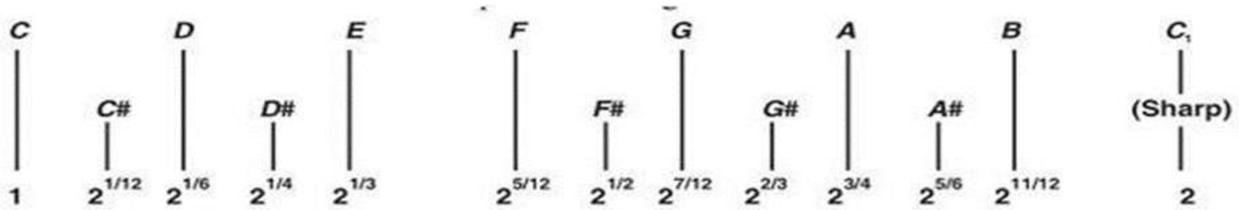


Figure 2: Tempered Scale with interval (Lecture on Foundation of Music, Deshbandhu College)

After learning musical scales, it necessary to understand how a musician mesmerizes the audience with combination of these scales. For this one must first learn the classification of musical instruments according to the working principle as shown in the table.

Table 2: Classification of Musical instruments

Category	Subcategory	Principle	Description	Examples
String Instruments	**Vibrating Strings**	Sound is produced by the vibration of strings	The strings are set into motion by plucking, striking, or bowing, causing them to vibrate and produce sound.	Violin, Guitar, Harp
	Resonance Bodies	The body of the instrument amplifies the sound	The vibrations from the strings are transferred to the body of the Instrument, which enhances the sound.	Cello, Double Bass
Wind Instruments	**Brass Instruments**	Vibration of the player's lips produces sound	The player buzzes their lips against a mouthpiece, causing the air column inside the instrument to vibrate.	Trumpet, Trombone
	Woodwind Instruments	Vibration of reeds or air blown across an edge	The sound is generated either by blowing air across an opening or through a reed, causing the air column to vibrate.	Clarinet, Flute,
Percussion Instruments	**Membranophones**	Sound is produced by vibrating membranes	The sound is created by striking a stretched membrane with hands, sticks, or mallets.	Drums, Tambourine
	Idiophones	Sound is produced by the vibration of the instrument body itself	The entire body of the instrument vibrates to produce sound when struck, shaken, or scraped.	Xylophone, Marimba, Cymbals
Electronic Instruments	**Electronic Oscillators**	Sound is produced by electronic circuits	These instruments generate sound electronically using oscillators and are often controlled by a keyboard or other interface.	Synthesizers, Theremin

With this foundation of music and musical instrument one can understand the physics which these melodious instruments hide behind there strings and membranes. In this essay an attempt has been made to unfold the physics behind the musical instruments -Veena (string instrument) and Flute (Wind instrument). Flute is associated with Lord Krishna as per Hindu Scriptures and is popular instrument in Music industry. Goddess Saraswati often depicted with holding Veena in her hands while sitting on lotus and aptly crowned as the queen of music instruments. Veena being an ancient instrument has played pivotal in spreading the melody of Indian Classical music across the globe. Let's unfold their strings and open up the holes to dive deep into the latent knowledge of physics they contain.

The Flute

Figure 3: Construction of Flute (Image taken from the Internet)

The Flute is basically a cylindrical pipe, about 1.9 cm in diameter, open at both ends as shown in figure 3. The vibrating element in flutes is a jet of air which is sometimes called as 'air reed'. Its vibration modes thus form a series of frequencies that includes all the harmonics of the fundamental. The resonance frequencies of the pipe are influenced by the presence of the stream, however, in particular, the frequency of the lowest resonance is raised when the blowing pressure increases, whereas the second resonance remains more or less unchanged. The range of the flute is normally B_3 to D_7.

The narrowing of the distance between these peaks with increasing pressure should be counteracted by shaping the air column, if the flute is to be played in tune at all dynamic levels. In most modern flutes, this is accomplished by tapering the first section of the air column called the head joint. The flute plays in three registers and the player must select the desired register without the help of register keys, by adjusting the technique of blowing. Registers – All wind instruments play in at least two different registers. The word register usually distinguishes pitch ranges produced using different normal modes of the air column, with higher registers produced by overblowing. Whereas, register holes function as a way to reduce the strength of a resonance by leaking a little air at a point of maximum pressure for that mode.

The three parameters at the player's control are the blowing pressure, the length of the air jet, and the area of lip opening. The technique used by most flute players includes adjustments in all three of these. The most efficient excitation of the fundamental takes place when the time for the air jet to travel across the embouchure hole is about half the period of an oscillation. If the jet travel time is shortened much below this, the fundamental will not sound. Thus, to sound the second register, the player moves the lips forward to decrease the jet length and/or increases the blowing pressure. At the same time the blowing pressure is increased, the size of the lip opening is decreased to maintain the loudness and tuning. The manner in which a stream of air interacts with the embouchure hole in a flute was studied by Coltman in 1968 [Sounding Mechanism of the Flute and Organ Pipe. The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America]. Using an artificial lip, he injected smoke into the center of the jet stream and photographed it using strobe light as shown below:

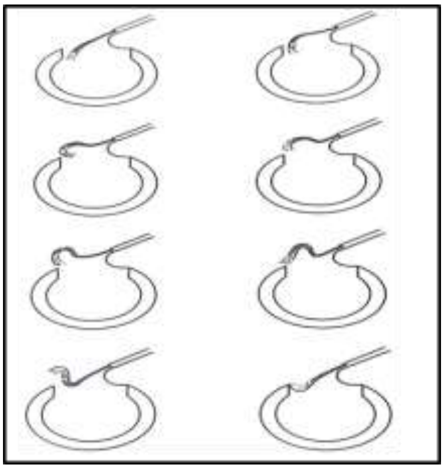


Figure 4: Oscillation of air stream in flute embouchure hole.(Science of Sound by Thomas D. Rossing)

The acoustic impedance at the flute's embouchure hole, which is the ratio of sound pressure to oscillating air flow, plays a crucial role in sound production. Low impedance allows easy air flow and loud sound. The flute typically produces sound at frequencies near its resonances, where impedance is minimal. Cross fingering on modern flutes, like the Boehm flute, uses dedicated tone holes for each semitone and mechanisms to manage the limited number of fingers. In contrast, baroque and early classical flutes relied on cross fingerings, where downstream holes are closed to modify pitch. This technique alters the effective length of the flute, affecting pitch and timbre, specially making cross-fingered notes softer and darker.

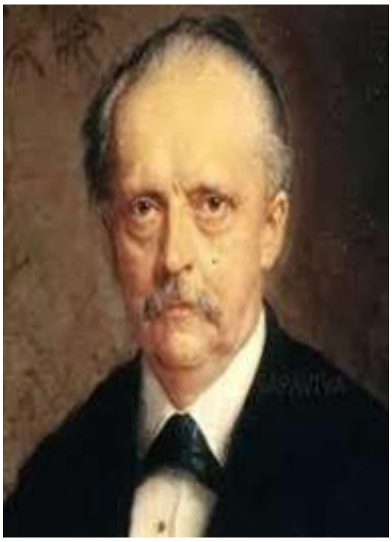


Image of Hermann von Helmholtz, was a German Physicist and Physician who made significant contributions in several scientific fields.

Helmholtz was the first scientist to explain the production of sound and its maintenance in this instrument. His explanation consists in regarding the blade-shaped column of air coming from the mouth of the player as a sort of reed vibrating under the action of the air column in the tube. The vibration of the air inside the tube causes the air reed alternately to enter or pass over the mouth-hole. That is during a condensation inside the pipe the blade-shaped column is sucked in and during a rarefaction the blade is thrown out. But Helmholtz has not been able to explain satisfactorily how the vibration starts in the air column of the tube. This explanation has been superseded by the modern researches of E. G. Richardson and others. They explain the working of the flute on the basis of the vortex motion and "edge tones." The phenomena of edge tones bear a resemblance to "Aeolian tones", a familiar example of which is the singing of the telegraph wires. When a stick is held vertically in a flowing stream of water the formation of eddies on either side of the stick with its cores parallel to it can be observed.

These vortices will be found to revolve in opposite directions which will soon be detached and carried along with the stream. A periodic push and pull will be experienced by the stick in a direction right angles to the stream making it vibrate transversely. The same phenomenon happens when the obstacle is moving in a stationary fluid. If the frequency of the eddies when they are formed past a wire in an air stream coincides with one of the natural frequencies of the wire an "Aeolian tone" is produced. The "edge tone" which resembles the "Aeolian tone" is produced when a blade-shaped column of air from a slit strikes a sharp edge of an obstacle. This is what happens at the mouth-hole of the flute. It has been found that the "edge tone" rises in pitch with the pressure of the air that is blown. But in the flute the air column inside limits the pitch of the "edge tone" to its natural series.

To sum up, the flute, functioning as a cylindrical pipe with an air jet, produces harmonic frequencies influenced by blowing pressure, especially the lowest resonance. Modern flutes taper the head joint to maintain tuning across dynamic levels. Players adjust blowing pressure, air jet length, and lip opening to navigate three registers without register keys. Effective sound production depends on the precise timing of the air jet travel across the embouchure hole. Techniques like cross fingering modify the flute's effective length, impacting pitch and timbre. The acoustic impedance at the embouchure hole is crucial for sound production, with low impedance facilitating efficient air flow and louder sounds. Understanding these physical principles is essential for mastering the flute's performance.

Veena

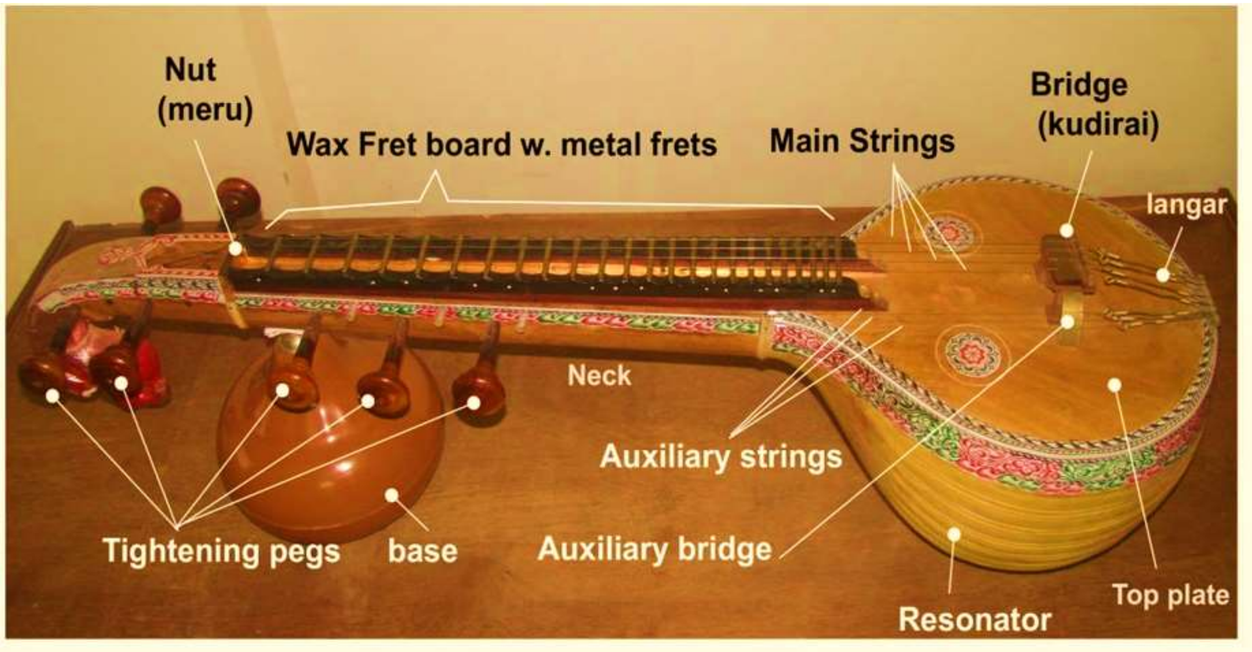


Figure 5: Saraswati Veena (Study of Sarasvati Veena, by Akshay Sundar and fellow mates, BITS Pilani)

Indian classical music instrument collection has primarily two types of Veena- Rudra Veena of North India and Saraswati Veena of South India. Despite of few differences in construction they share similarities which make our task easy to understand the physics. For our purpose we will study the Saraswati Veena, consider the figure 5 for the components of Veena.

In string instruments, the intensity of sound depends on the sound board. The air slips round from front to back of the string, hence the strings are fixed on a sound board to which their vibrations are communicated and as the board has a large surface it enables to pass on its vibrations to the air along improving them too. In case of Veena, the function of increasing the sound output is delegated to the large pear-shaped bowl and its associated parts. The Veena covers a fundamental frequency range of 99 to 1056 Hz, and considering the harmonics, it spans an overall range of 90 to 6000 Hz. These frequencies are produced by four strings and 24 frets, divided into three and a half octaves. An octave is an interval where frequencies double in value. Each octave consists of 12 distinct frequencies, or notes, ranging from Sa to the next upper Sa. Each note has a unique relationship with the length and diameter of the string, and is produced by plucking the string near the bridge while pressing it against the corresponding fret. The twelve Shruti frequencies are used to tune this string instrument.

Table 3: String dimensional analysis (Vibro-acoustic analysis of the Veena by Amogh R N)

Sr. No.	String	Material	Gauge	Length cm
1	String 1	Brass	Gauge 21	87
2	String 2	Brass	Gauge 24	87
3	String 3	Steel	Gauge 27	87
4	String 4	Steel	Gauge 29	87
5	String 5, 6, 7	Steel	Gauge 31	70, 61.5, 52.5

The mathematical formulation for lengths can be given as: $L_{n+1} = \frac{L_n}{2^{1/n}} = \frac{L_0}{2^{\left(\frac{n+1}{N}\right)}}$; where L_o is length of first and L_n is length of nth string.

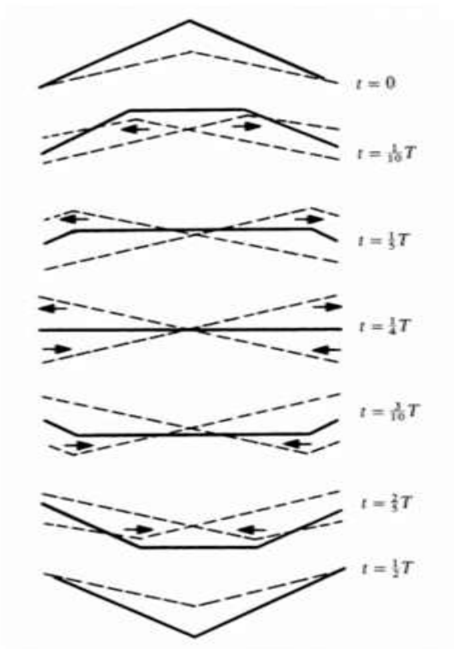


Figure 6: Time analysis of Plucked String
(*Physics of music by Gleb Anfilov)*

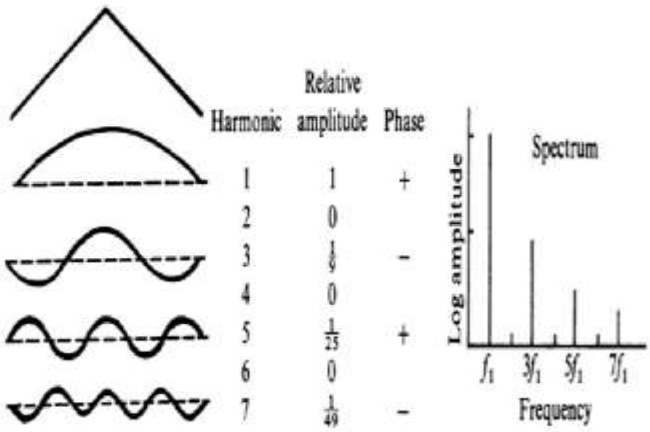


Figure 7: Frequency analysis of Plucked String
(*Physics of music by Gleb Anfilov)*

As mentioned earlier, Veena produces sound through composition of plucked strings. The time analysis and frequency analysis give brief description of modes of vibrations after plucking the string. To understand the mechanism of sound transfer, consider a string held between two concrete block and plucked, it would give very little sound. Fundamentally strings vibrates against boundary which has a large impedance difference making it difficult to transfer the sound energy. With so little of its energy transmitted, string would vibrate for a longer time radiating very little sound. To accomplish the better sound quality and quantity, Veena has a bridge, top-plate and resonator coupled with vibrating string. As string is plucked it vibrates with the particular frequency, since impedance change between the string and bridge is not to significant maximum amount of wave energy gets transferred. As this get transferred to bridge, top plate and resonator causing vibration of much greater surface area. This in turn moves significant amount of air than a string alone, making vibration clearly audible.

Sir C. V. Raman has investigated the acoustic properties of the "Tambur" and the Veena and he has shown how the form of the bridge in each case accounts for the tonal quality of these instruments. He has attempted to give an explanation of the rich overtones of the Tambur when a silken thread of suitable thickness known as "Jeevalam" is slipped between each string and the bridge below it. He points out that by the insertion of this thread a finely adjustable grazing contact of string and bridge is secured. In the Veena he has found that the curvature of the upper surface of the bridge ensures the string always leaving the bridge at a tangent. He has also found that the Young- Helmholtz law is not obeyed in both cases. According to the law if a string is plucked at a point of aliquot division the harmonics having a node at the point of excitation should be entirely absent. He has not found this to be the case in these instruments.

With passage of time several attempts have been made through numerical methods, theoretical & experimental modeling to study the patterns of Veena. These studies signify the rich physics one extract from this musical instrument.

Conclusion

Music is essential part of human life and the ancient scriptures describe the music as one of the integral parts of nature. It’s undeniable that music and its components contain cornucopia of mathematical beauty and enable human mind to unravel the hidden knowledge of the Universe.

Understanding the physics become crucial to cherish the beauty of the nature and its creation. Music finds its usefulness in various disciplines and industries. For instance, there are studies which shows that music has therapeutic effects on human brain and body which leads to the practice of music therapy for patients affected with paralysis and similar conditions. Moreover, in modern era where Music industry has established its roots all over the world, it creates rhythms over which people celebrate. Music has become an indispensable part of every individual life irrespective of age. With advent of internet and technology modification in form of music is inevitable.

Studies by numerous scientists on music and musical instruments have given new dimension to learning. This essay explores the foundation of music and underlying physics of musical notes, their formation and sound produced by musical instruments. In addition, it includes the work of prominent physicists Sir C.V. Raman and Herman Von Helmholtz which played vital role in developing the science of the sound. Although, the rigorous mathematics and modern research work results were not included still the work provide great insights to comprehend the working principle of the musical instruments. It would be great to sum up the essay by quoting:

“Music is the hidden arithmetic exercise of the soul, which does not know that it is counting”

– By Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz

PHYSICS OF MUSIC and MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

Somil Agarwal
Lucknow Public School, Lakhimpur-Kheri (U.P.)

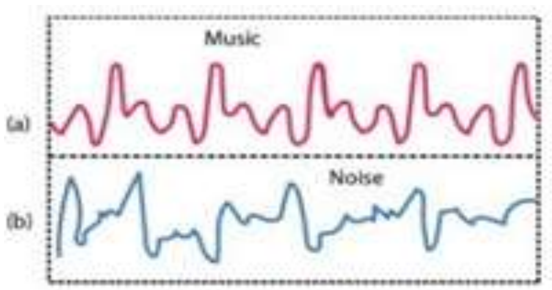
Title of the Essay: MUSIC AND CYMATICS – A TRYST

Abstract

This essay analyzes the deeper meaning in music with its correlation with physics and the working and principle involved in the musical instruments. It also encompasses works done by different scientists in the field of music and acoustics in general. This compilation also includes the scientific studies and benefits of music and also describes how music influences human behavior. Additionally, the essay includes in what way the perception of different elements of music can change the influence on the subconscious minds. It describes the different characteristics of sound alongside how it is practically used in various musical instruments.

Music, the universal language of the Universe, has the charm to engross the most wild and wanton herd. The sweet power of music, its modest gaze has the ability which even transient life, to make people discover the deepest trench in their hearts or to lose themselves in its glory. The melody of music basking in the grandeur of Science gets its charm from the different realms of Physics through its interpretation in the form of waves. The intricate weaving of sound waves, frequencies, and vibrations forms the bedrock of music. From palpitation of heart of a human to that of the Universe act as a cosmic harmony, music finds its way in all forms of life and matter.

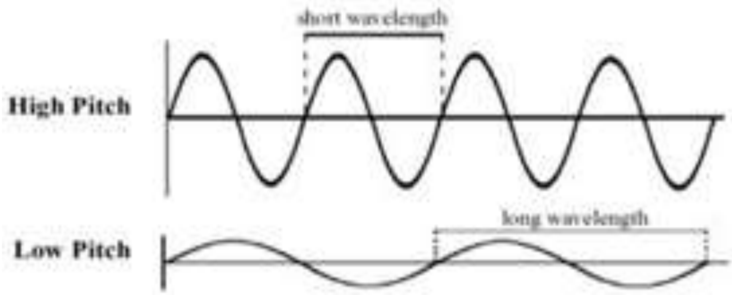
Philosophically, sound is broadly categorized in two types –Noise and Music. So, how does the human ear differentiate between noise and music? If we see this through the lens of a layman, noise can be inferred as an unpleasant sound to the ears whereas music is experienced as congenial to the ears. To a mathematician, noise is considered as disordered sound while music as ordered sound. And to a Physicist, noise is a combination of continuous and random, non-discernible frequency to form a rough and irregular intervals of waveform whereas music is a spell of discrete and rational frequencies to form a smooth and regular interval of waveform.



EXPLORING THE CHARACTERISTICS OF MUSIC: Loudness, Pitch and Timbre

Sound is an integral part of our environment, whether it is the banging noise of an alarm clock or the harmony of the birdsong. The strings of a violin, the keys of piano and the wooden slabs of xylophone, all are extraordinary in their artistic use and have a distinctive sound. All these sounds we encounter share a common source of: waves of air vibrations, sound waves. Elements like pitch, timbre, dynamics, tempo and duration helps us to comprehend how music travels with time.

Pitch is the first and most important way for observer to describe how a note sounds. Pitch is an auditory sensation in which listener assigns musical tones based on their perception of frequency relating to highness or lowness of a sound. Pitch and frequency are of the same blood but are not equivalent by which we scale sound from low to high. As the frequency of a wave increases, the wavelength becomes shorter. On the other hand, as the frequency decreases, the wavelength becomes longer. Therefore, lower pitches have lower frequency and high pitches have high frequency. Linear/horizontal representation of a pitch is the melody.

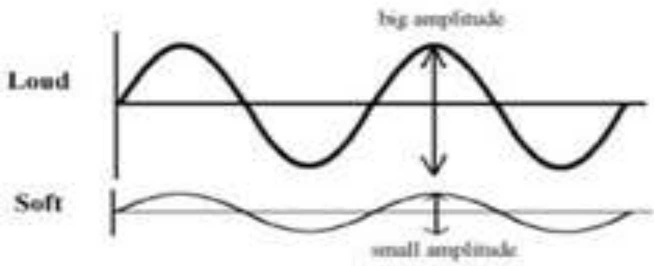


All the musical aspects pertaining to the variation of loudness of music fall under the dynamics of music. Loudness is the understanding of the applied sound pressure by a source in a given time. The volume of a sound is determined by the amplitude, larger amplitude produces loud sound while a smaller one gives soft sound. Scientists use the decibel (dB) scale to measure loudness, starting from the threshold 0dB and ranging to 120dB i.e. pain threshold. But usually most sounds range between 40dB to 80dB.

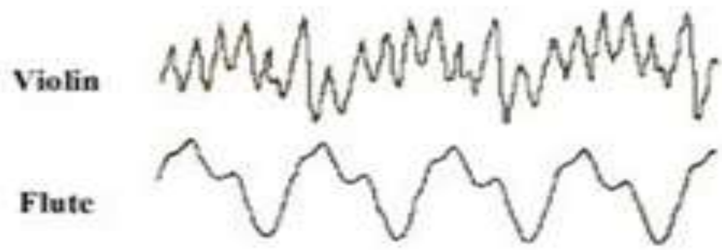
Musicians often use different Italian terms to convey the dynamic levels:

pianissimo [pp] = (very quiet) piano [p] = (quiet) mezzo-piano [mp] = (moderately quiet) mezzo-forte [mf] = (moderately loud) forte [f] = (loud) fortissimo [ff] = (very loud).

Various degrees of these terms are expressed by modifying "f" or "p" with "m," or by adding *fortes* and *pianos* together.



How do we differentiate between the sound of a violin and guitar even though both are stringed instruments? This is where timbre comes in to help us distinct between them. A good comparison to timbre in music is the flavor of mangoes, all are mangoes but with different flavors and name. Timber, also known as sound colors, refers to the quality of the sound. In physics, waveforms are known as sine wave, it is a geometric wave consisting of a single frequency and amplitude repeated over time. When we hear a sound we perceive it to be a tone, a single sound. But in reality, it is actually a twisted union of pure tones. Nearly every musical sound has a pitch of low frequency known as fundamental pitch, followed by many overlapping layers of called as overtones or harmonics. Different tones consist of different harmonics of different amplitude. This means that any two sounds are differentiated on the relative loudness of harmonics giving them a unique sound quality.



Consequently, the shape a waveform changing with the harmonics of a sound gives us a special auditory sensation. As in the figure, violin produces a bright sound with a jagged waveform while flute produces mellow sound with curved waveform. Words like brilliant, dull, full, round or sharp are used to convey the quality of sound.

BIOLOGY OF HUMAN EAR

We hear the gentle lap of waves, the distant chirping of a bird ant then suddenly peace is disturbed by a whining mosquito but how we hear a sound from afar, thanks to the auditory system. It is comprised of two parts ears and brain. Human ear can hear sound ranging from 20hz to 20000hz. Ears assist perceive music and convert sound energy to neural signals. and the brain help us receive and process the information those signals contain. To understand how it works, we can consider a sound on its journey to enter our ear. The source sound produces vibrations that travels as waves of air, liquid or solid. The inner ear cochlea contains salt water fluids. The outer ear drum or the tympanic membrane and the three tiny bones of the middle ear convert the large movements of ear drum into pressure waves in the fluid of cochlea. The vibrating ear drum jerks the tiny bone hammer, which hits the anvil and moves the third bone stapes which amplifies the sound vibrations and sets the sound vibrations into vibrations of fluid. The basilar membrane is the base where hearing structures, specialized hair cells sterocilia sit. Hair cells near the wide end of cochlea detect high pitched sound while the other is more flexible and detect low pitched sound. This rapid movement trigger the signal and transfers them to the auditory nerve which carries electrical signal to the brain. Not everyone has normal hearing, hearing loss is the third most common and chronic disease in the world. Exposure to loud noises and some drugs can damage hair cells preventing signals from travelling to brain.

When it works properly, our hearing is an incredible elegant system, our ears enclose a fine tuned piece of biological machinery that converts cacophony of vibrations in the air around us into precise tunes that distinguish claps, taps, and sighs.

THE DIVERSE WORLD OF MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

Musical Instruments provide a dynamic means to produce sound. On the basis of the means they produce sound, musical instruments can be broadly classified into three categories:

- **STRING INSTRUMENTS:** These instruments produce sound through the vibration of strings. When a string under a high tension is plucked, struck or bowed and left, it makes to and fro motion at its point called Simple Harmonic Motion. The most common examples include Violin, guitar, harp and cello. These instruments are further classified into subcategories of bowed (e.g. cello and violin) and plucked (e.g. guitar, harp). In such instruments, the sound is greatly influenced by the factors like the length, tension and material and affect the pitch and tone of the sound produced.

- **WIND INSTRUMENTS:** These instruments primarily produce sound through the passage of air through a tube or pipe. Wind instruments are categorized into two main categories: brass and woodwind. Brass instruments include trumpets, trombone etc., and produce sound by vibrating the player's lips against the mouth of the instrument. Woodwind instruments include instruments like flute, clarinet, and saxophone and produce sound through vibrating of air either through a reed or across an opening.

- **PERCUSSION INSTRUMENTS:** These instruments create sound when they are struck, shaken, or scraped. They are the oldest musical instruments. This category includes a wide range of instruments such as drums, cymbals etc. Percussion instruments are further divided into pitched (e.g., xylophone, timpani) and unpitched instruments (e.g., snare drum, cymbals), based on how they produce sound of different pitches.

VIOLIN

It is unknown who invented the violin as it was changed and upgraded throughout history from the middle ages to the modern, from the instruments like the lyre and vielle. The most important component of the Violin, the bow of the recent ages, was developed by Francois Tourte. He transformed the stick to a curving stick which moved inwards and the metal ferrule to keep the bow hair distributed evenly. The modern violin bow is approximately 75cm long with hair of length 65 cm. Its counterparts the cello and double bass bows are even shorter and heavy.

A prevalent question is often asked by the people of the Violin community is," Do you think they will ever discover the secrets of Stradivari?" Though these instruments have succeeded in carrying their legacies throughout the centuries to bring them up to the modern standards, most surviving instruments have an excellent tonal and playing.

The quality of a Violin depends on various factors. Though most of the factors are acoustical, there are also other non-acoustical characteristics that unknowingly have a psychological effect on the player. For example, if a violin is made by a master then it will be played in the same way. Specifically, this is true if the player knows the maker and his face value in the industry. Every stringed instrument has specifically its own unique playing characteristics. The most important parameters what can be controlled by the player are: bow speed, bow force, and position. Even though we see that these factors significantly affect the tonal quality, it was found that their effects is small and are restricted to significant change at the high frequencies.

PIANOFORTE

Pianoforte, in the modern times has become the most diverse and popular of all musical instruments as it can played throughout a wide spectrum of more than seven octaves from A0 to C8. It is used as a solo instrument but many a times accompanied by other instruments profoundly singing. The modern piano has been derived from the harpsichord. This was later enhanced and modernized into pianoforte and then shortened to piano.

The main constituents of a piano are keyboard, the action, the strings, the soundboard and the frame. The strings are stretched from the pin throughout the bridge at the far-end. As soon as we press a key, the hammer like structure strikes the string and vibrating it. These vibrations are communicated to the soundboard by the bridge. The full scale pianos have 243 keys of different lengths from 2m to about 5cm producing different pitches of bass and treble. Small scaled pianos may have fewer keys and shorter length of the strings but the notes on both these pianos is the same.

The strings are like the heart of a piano. They convert kinetic energy of the hammer to vibrational energy, and distribute it on the soundboard which creates the actual sound of the pianoforte. Since they are the main component to store vibrational energy, the rate of sound decay is primarily determined by how rapidly energy is lost from the strings. It is an established fact that any instrument sounds better when the highest and the lowermost octaves are stretched to more than a 2:1 frequency ratio. The Inharmonicity constant is inversely proportional to the string length, more stretching is found in an upright piano than a concert grand or the highest stretched piano of all in a small spinet. The timbre of a pianoforte is dependent by transient sounds. The sound dynamics between notes played is 30 to 35 dB.

TABLA OR INDIAN DRUM

Dholak is one of the most important aspects when it comes to folk and traditional music of India. Growing up, we all have experienced the elderly adults of the family playing them in family gatherings or when there are prayers chanted in the worship of the Lord. Nowhere in the world is the drum considered to be more important musical instrument than in India. Foremost among them is the tabla and Mridanga prevalent in North and South India respectively. The music of both the drums is tuned by making the drumhead with a paste of starch, gum, iron oxide.

The tabla is a type of drum whose head is thicker than most drums and is make of three different layers of animal skins, notably calf, sheep, goat or buffalo depending on the region it is made in. The layers are stuck together and fastened with leather rope-like. Strings and sticks of wood are placed outside the edge and tied around the edge. Long leather made thongs provide tension in the instrument and are actually weaved between the top and bottom. The instrument is fine tuned with the help of a small hammer struck on the hoops. The acoustical properties of these instruments have been primarily experimented by Indian Scientist with prominent scientist and Nobel Laureate C.V. Raman. The harmonies of the table come from the nine normal types of vibrations, many of which have the same frequencies.

In order to study the central patch and its effects on vibrations and sound, the spectrum was divided into 32 stages. A layer of overcooked rice was spread over the central patch at the head of table. It was observed that five harmonies originated from two or three modes of vibrations tuned to same frequency. Additionally it is easy to put these to vibrations and by at proper frequency with amplifier and loudspeaker.

SHEHNAI OR CLARINET

For many of convenience and simplicity, the Shehnai or Clarinet has been studied variedly by acousticians and by woodwinds, in basic speaking; it is an instrument with cylindrical bore and a single reed. In the same form, it can be traced to the past with the chalumeau.

The key structure this instrument includes three holes by left hand, two around the ring and one left alone. Pressing a finger and blocking the holes is how the instrument can create endless music ranging from any octaves of A below middle C to the A, a line above treble clef. Sometimes, the fingering pattern will include paling many holes at once opening and closing simultaneously. This can be done because the rings' motion has no effect on the holes that are around it.

For traditional reasons, the pitch of these are in the key of Bb, which typically says that a C sounds a whole tone lower than Bb. The tone of the clarinet is rich in its harmonies and is characteristic from its absence of second harmonic. The bore of the Shehnai is very different from the usual shape. The bell has profound effect on the radiations of the sound having lower partials, especially for the low notes, and obviously the shape is differing near the reed affects the tuning of the notes.

NOTABLE CONTRIBUTIONS IN THE FIELD OF ACOUSTICS

The field of acoustics, which circumscribes the study of sound and its behavior, has grown into one of the most well developed fields in Physics through the efforts of many scientists throughout generations. These scientists, contributing from the range of fundamental theoretical advancements to practical applications in music, are well renowned in this field. Among these scientists, there are many notable figures like C.V. Raman, Lord Rayleigh and Ernst Chladni who stand out from the crowd. Here, we explore the noteworthy achievements of these scientists in detail.

C.V. RAMAN

C.V. Raman, an Indian physicist, made many contributions to the field of acoustics, particularly in the study of musical instruments. Raman's interest in acoustics began early in his career, leading to his discovery into the vibrational characteristics of Indian musical instruments such as the mridangam and tabla. He used advanced optical techniques to study these instruments and discovered the complex vibrational patterns responsible for their unique sounds. Raman's work laid the foundation for the modern scientific understanding of how musical instruments produce sound, integrating experimental and theoretical approaches. His research extended beyond musical instruments to encompass various acoustic phenomena, making him a pivotal figure in the field.

The contribution to the vibrational analysis of Indian Drums in which he discovered that these drums exhibited complex vibrational modes that contributed to their unique tonal qualities. He also described mathematical models to describe the complex vibrational patterns observed in musical instruments.

On the broad side of the spectrum, we see that his experiments extended further beyond the scope of just being in the musical instruments. He explored various acoustic phenomena, including the whispering gallery effect, around a circular gallery’s walls. His contribution had a lasting impact on both the scientific community and the world of music. His work helped aid the gap between the traditional and theoretical techniques, making substantial advancements in acoustics.

LORD RAYLEIGH

Lord Rayleigh, also known as John William Strutt was a British physicist who made significant contribution to the field of acoustics. Rayleigh’s most significant contribution to the field of acoustics is his book written in two volumes, “The Theory of Sound”. This book explores the principles of sound, covering various aspects such as propagation of wave, resonance, and the nature of vibrations.

Rayleigh conducted prominent work on acoustic properties of different elements. His experiments and theoretical work on sound wave interaction with different materials. Rayleigh’s research on absorption of sound by porous materials helped in real life application of research in designing treatment for buildings auditoriums.

Rayleigh invented the Rayleigh Disk, an instrument to measure the velocity of gases. Also, his work helped lay foundation for the development of sound level meters and other instruments to measure and determine sound intensity and pressure levels.

ERNST CHLADNI

Ernst Chladni was a German physicist and musician who is also known as “father of acoustics” for his prominent and extraordinary research which helped lay the groundwork for the field. He overcame many challenges in the physics of sound waves. For example, since sound is invisible to the naked eye, he devised a method wherein he would visualize the pattern of vibrations in thin, elastic plates, which came to be known as Chladni plate. He gained various insights on the way musical instruments are built like the guitar violin and piano and how the design and construction came to existence.

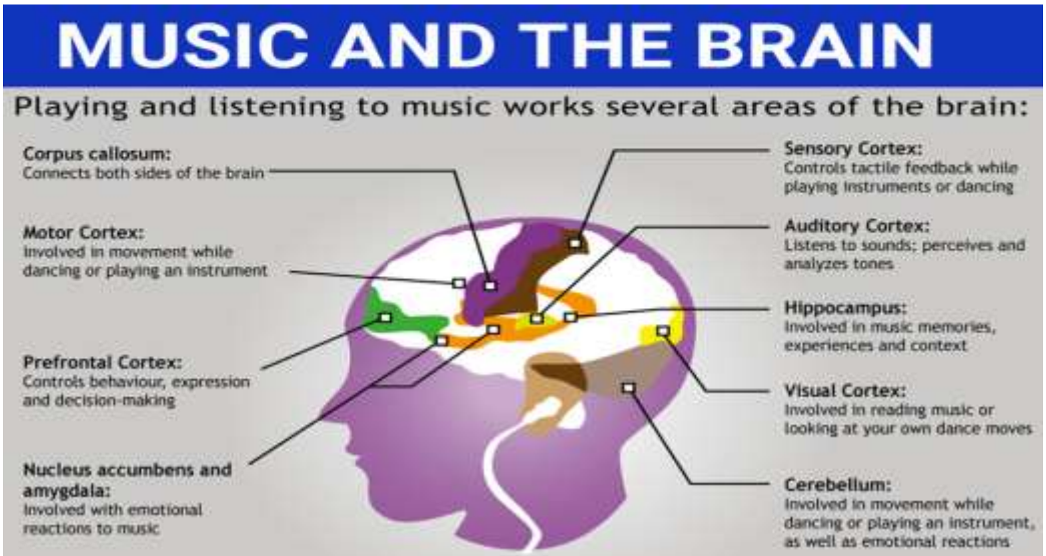
The foremost impact of Ernst Chladni is his visualization of sound waves was crucial in understanding their interaction with vibrating objects.

The legacy of his work is that his initial contributions in the field of acoustics and music sparked curiosity among other scientists of upcoming generation in development and refinement of musical instruments.

MUSIC THERAPY- AN ART BEYOND WORDS

Music has the power to motivate and soothe us. But how does it affects us and why certain songs brings out excitement while others triggers melancholic side and sends shivers down the spines. Music and emotions go hand in hand. Did you know there’s a connection between music and medicine? The earliest known written reference for music therapy appeared in an article “music physically considered” in 1789. The rise of music therapy started after the Second World War when entertainment national services association brought music to help servicemen. This is when music established healthcare profession in 1950s. Everett Thayar Gaston, known of music therapy, a psychologist active during 1940s-1960s worked for establishment of music therapy.

Music therapy is a therapeutic approach related to the concept of time: to the past, the present and to the future. During the early years, a number of studies demonstrated that music listening activates a multitude of brain structures involved in cognitive, sensory motor and emotional processing. Music therapy goes much beyond than just listening to the songs, it includes creating, singing, moving to the music. Board certified music therapists are trained to assess, create treatment plans and evaluate patient’s progress, utilizing individualized music interventions. It often involves the entire family in the treatment process, which improves patient’s outcomes.



Music interventions are exercised to reach a wide variety of goals in the hospital such as managing chronic pain, psychiatric symptoms as well as providing procedural support. It helps in recovering from a stroke or traumatic brain injury that has damaged the brain region especially for speech. It also helps to aid and ease stress and anxiety. The famous neuroscientist and violin player, Dr. Kiminobu Sugaya, dedicated a huge part of his research to investigate the relationship between the human brain and music. His findings showed that music not only affects brain function but also the human behavior. He even showed that patients with diseases like Alzheimer and Parkinson responded positively to music. All human beings walk, breathe, gesture and speak within the same range of rhythm, that's why when we are exposed to music we don't really need much effort to know how to react to it.

Digging into how our brains work is one of the most exciting areas of modern-day science. Pertaining to each disease, scientists have developed different methods of therapy such as improvisation, creative, receptive and re-creative. With the world pacing with an intangible speed through the generations of technology, music therapy is also not left behind. Virtual reality and the use of technological apps has enhanced this field of medication. The engagement of artificial intelligence has helped doctors in analyzing diseases more efficiently and providing the best remedy.

We use to music to reflect our circumstances, driving with friends on a sunny day we like to listen something fast and at night lying on bed thinking about old memories we want to listen sad songs. We choose music that empathizes how we feel. That enhances the quality of life and the ability to connect with ourselves this is the humanizing power of music. The undeniable power of music as seen in neuroimaging research makes future of music therapy seems very promising. Neurologic music therapy will be the future of healthcare and will change the landscape of rehabilitation. This leads us to believe that music can change the world by being the leader in healthcare and beyond.

In conclusion, the intricate relationship between physics and music offers a profound understanding of how sound waves are produced, transmitted, and perceived. Through the exploration of concepts such as loudness, pitch, and timbre, we have delved into the scientific principles that govern the art of music. The biological mechanisms of the human ear further elucidate how we experience these sounds, providing insight into the remarkable complexity of auditory perception. The classification and detailed workings of various musical instruments like the violin, pianoforte, dholak, and shahnai underscore the diverse methods through which sound is generated and manipulated. Each instrument exemplifies unique physical principles, showcasing the blend of science and creativity inherent in music. Moreover, the therapeutic benefits of music therapy highlight its impact on mental and physical well-being, demonstrating the power of music beyond mere entertainment. The pioneering research of scientists in the field of acoustics has laid the groundwork for our current understanding and continues to inspire new discoveries. As we reflect on the physics of music, it becomes evident that this field not only bridges the gap between science and art but also opens up avenues for future research and innovation. By continuing to explore the synergy between these disciplines, we can enhance our appreciation of music and its profound influence on human life. This conclusion ties together the main themes of your essay, emphasizing the interplay between physics, music, and human perception, while also suggesting the ongoing potential for discovery in this fascinating field.

PHYSICS OF MUSIC and MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

Yatharth Gupta
India International School, Sitapura, Jaipur

Title of the Essay: Physics behind music

Physics of music-Characteristic of musical sound

Sound is a longitudinal wave; this means that the medium in which the wave travels through oscillates or vibrates. In simple words, sound is caused by back-and-forth movement of particles. This back-and-forth movement of particle creates an area of compression and rarefaction and helps in travelling of sound. This is basic about sound but musical sound produced follows a slightly different pattern.

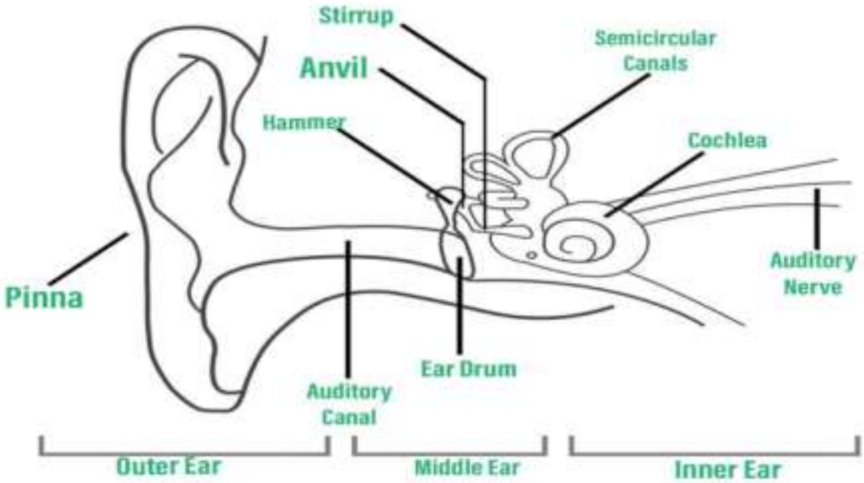
1. Generally musical instruments produces standing waves. The actual position of standing waves doesn't changes only the position of nodes and antinodes changes (only the amplitude changes).
2. Different standing waves are characterized by different harmonic number (different number of nodes and antinodes) as we go higher in harmonic number we see more node and antinodes which means more vibration and therefore higher pitch.
3. Now comes the most important aspect of music, the pitch. Higher pitch means a deeper voice whereas a lower pitch refers to a shrill voice. As we know different songs have different pitches and even a single song has different pitch at each moment, this proves **pitch as the most important element of music.**
4. **Timber** is the property of sound that helps us to differentiate between sounds same frequency and same amplitude. For example, two people having same shrillness and loudness in their voice still sound different. This is Timber. This is the reason why every other instrument sound different even at same harmonic number. Instruments are divided on the basis of timber like the string family, brass family, keyboard family etc.

How ear perceives music

We know the sound that we hear is a back-and-forth movement (vibration) of air molecules around our ear. So, to understand how the ear perceives music we should first understand how the human ear works. The human ear is divided into 3 parts namely the outer ear, the middle ear and the inner ear.

The human ear starts from the Pinna, a funnel-like structure, whose primary function is to collect these sound waves and send it to the auditory canal. The auditory canal acts as a passage between the Pinna and Ear Drum. The Ear drum is a transparent membrane and is highly sensitive to this back-and-forth movement of air molecules and hence, the ear drum vibrates as soon as the air molecules vibrates. Ear drum separates the outer ear from the middle ear. The middle ear consists of three very small bones namely the malleus (hammer), the incus (anvil) and the Stapes (stirrup) together they are called the Ossicles. Since these bones are connected to the ear drum so as the ear drum vibrates the ossicles also vibrates and thus helps in transferring the vibration from ear drum to inner ear. The ossicles also help in amplifying the sound wave (by about 20 times!).

This is done because the inner ear consists of a liquid and as we know moving particles in liquid is much more difficult than air. The inner contains three semicircular rings which helps in balancing and a snail-like structure called Cochlea which converts vibration into electrical signal with the help of some specialized cells. This electrical signal is carried by the auditory canal. The brain then interprets this electrical signal, and this is how we hear sound. The conversion of back-and-forth movement into electrical signal is so effective that it tells the exact frequency, timber, tone and loudness of the sound.



Physics behind Flute

Traditional flute is a long cylindrical tube with several holes in it. There is a hole separated from others from where air is blown into it. The air blown results in oscillation inside the flute which produces standing waves. Music produced by flute is entirely based on the concept of standing waves. Standing waves are waves that are not travelling anywhere, but their amplitude may change. Standing waves contain two different points, nodes (that don't oscillate) and antinodes (that oscillate). Since both the end of a flute is open, they both correspond to antinodes.

Frequencies of these standing waves are used to produce different musical tones. The simplest standing wave in a flute can be explained with two antinodes (each at the open end) and a node in the middle. This simplest standing wave is called 1st harmonic of the flute.

Similarly, the 2nd harmonic will have 3 antinodes and 2 nodes. We can go like this to the 3rd harmonic, 4th harmonic and so on. If we look carefully, we will find that the first harmonic covers half the wavelength. So, for a flute with length, L and wavelength λ:

$L = 1/2\ \lambda$ (For first harmonic)……..1

The second harmonic length will be determined by:

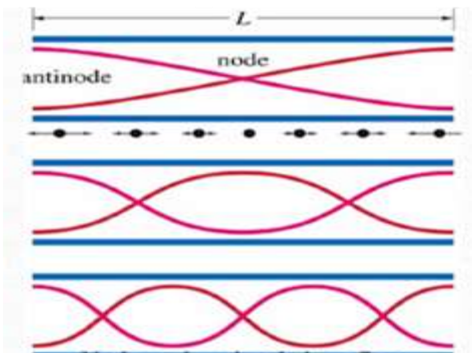
$L=2/2\ \lambda$

$L=1\ \lambda$..............2

If we let the harmonic number as **n**, we have

$L=n/2\ \lambda$

We also know that,



Node and antinode in a flute

$V = F * \lambda$ (Where v is velocity, F is frequency)

$F = V/\lambda$

So, frequency of first harmonic will be: V/2L..........(From 1)

Frequency of 2^{nd} harmonic will be: V/L............(From 2)

Frequency of n^{th} harmonic will be: n(v/2L)

$F_n = n * F_1$ (F_1 = Frequency of first harmonic)

Now since these different harmonics have different frequency, they have different pitch (Higher the harmonic number means higher the frequency and higher pitch). As we increase the length, the frequency decreases and so does the pitch, producing lower tones and vice versa. The musician taps on different holes blocking the air passage and hence affecting the length of standing waves.

Jal Tarang

Similar to flute, Jal Tarang is a traditional musical instrument of India. Though unlike flute it is rarely played even in traditional places. But the science behind Jal Tarang is much more simpler and does not require in-depth knowledge of waves. First of all, Jal Tarang can be explained by a series of bowls placed around the musician that are filled with water. The water filled in each bowl reaches to different height. The musician then strikes the bowl with a stick to produce a musical tone. Each bowl producing a different pitched sound:

- To understand how Jal Tarang works let us take two metallic bowls. Take an empty bowl while another filled with water. Now upon striking it with a spoon we will observe that the empty bowl produces a high pitch sound (Ting), whereas the bowl filled with water produces a low pitch sound (Tang).

- Sound waves are produced when an object vibrates back and forth. It is obvious that the mass of filled bowl is greater than the empty bowl. Therefore, the filled bowl shows more inertia (Here, Tendency to remain at rest). When we strike the empty bowl then, because of its less mass, it oscillates much faster in each interval of time. But when we strike the filled bowl, it oscillates slowly in each interval of time because of higher inertia. More vibration means higher frequency and therefore the empty bowl will produce a high frequency sound which also means a high pitch sound. Similarly, lesser vibration means lesser frequency and therefore the filled bowl will produce a low frequency sound which means a lower pitch sound.

To put simply, the fundamental concept of Jal Tarang implies that as we increase the water level of bowl, its mass increases, while also carrying the sonorous property of metal, and upon striking the bowl the frequency produced increases with respect to the water level. Therefore, the pitch also increases with respect to the water level.

Instead of having just two bowls, Jal Tarang has many bowls which can vary according to the requirement. They are placed in a manner of increasing water level. Each successive bowl produces a higher pitch sound. A professional Jal Tarang artist carefully analyzes it and produces a melodious musical tone.

Kamayacha

It is a traditional string instrument of western Rajasthan. It is made up of a mango wood with 17 strings on it. It is played using a bow which is made of *sheesham* wood and horsehair. Being indigenous to Rajasthan it has active role in folk music of Rajasthan. *Kamayacha* when played produces standing waves just like flute. But the standing waves produced are quite different. Since in *Kamayacha* the string is fixed at both the ends, therefore the standing waves produced have at least two nodes.

An image of original kamayacha

Therefore, the first harmonic number of Kamayacha has two nodes and an antinode. Similarly, the second harmonic number has three nodes and an antinode. If we observe, we will see that each successive harmonic number has an extra pair of a node and an antinode. The mathematics done is identical to that done for flute. Since the wavelength of the first harmonic of *Kamayacha* is also half the length of the string. So, we observe one more pattern, that each successive harmonic number will have higher pitch. The musician uses the bow to produce sound (by steadily rubbing it on the string), now to change the pitch the musician has to change its harmonic number which can be done by decreasing the wavelength. Therefore, the musician uses his other hand on the opposite side of the string to stop the vibration from going any further. Using this process musicians can produce music of necessary pitch.

Studies done by C V Raman

Indian Physicist CV Raman (1888-1970)

Indian physicist C V Raman was born on 7 November 1888 was a Nobel prize winner in the field of light (*Raman Effect*) but other than this C V Raman was obsessed with music and physics behind it. He contributed a lot to how musical instruments work. Therefore other than being a physicist he was also a musicologist. His work in the field of music includes:

1. **Tabla**
   One of his major studies includes careful observation of physics behind Tabla. Upon analyzing the complex structure of Tabla he found that almost every part plays an important role in its functioning. After countless experiments CV Raman found that just like most traditional instruments, Tabla also produces Standing waves. Since Tabla is very tightly packed there is almost no space for air to pass, therefore we get standing waves with two fixed ends. But here a problem arises, how can tabla produce different standing waves (Different sound)? Since in flute standing waves of different length can be produced by placing your finger on different holes similarly in *kamayacha* the musician places his finger on the string to alternate the length of standing waves but in tabla changing the length of standing waves didn't seem possible. After this CV Raman focused on the drumhead, he found that the structure of the drumhead is creative and most important for producing different standing waves. As we move towards the center the drumhead becomes thicker and thicker. Since the center is thickest it also has more mass and hence more inertia (here tendency to remain at rest) if we apply force using our hand it will vibrate less than the outermost part of drumhead which is thinnest. Now more vibration means more frequency and hence higher pitch whereas lesser vibration means lower pitch.
   To put simply, as we move inwards in the drumhead applying the same force at each point as we pass, we will observe that the pitch of the sound decreases. The musician uses this to produce different musical tunes.

2. **Mridangam**
   Similar to this CV Raman also studied the physics behind mridangam. To understand simply, Mridangam is just like a tabla but with two drumheads. The physics behind mridangam is very similar to that of tabla. The pitch of the instrument increases as we move inwards in the drumhead.

While other than this the pitch of mridangam as well as tabla can be increased or decreased by changing the tension of the drumhead. As we increases the tension the pitch increase whereas as we decrease the tension the pitch also decreases.

Music Therapy

Listening to music is very effective for human body. It helps in secretion of many important hormones, brain development (both emotionally and socially), stress management, faster recovery in patients etc. Therefore, it is no wonder that music is used by science for physical and mental treatment of patients. This process is called Music Therapy. In various cases Music therapy along with medical treatment has proved significantly effective. The hormonal change that occurs while listening to music is responsible for these benefits. Some of the hormonal changes are:

1. **Decrease in cortisol:**
   Cortisol hormone or stress hormone is produced by adrenal gland and is responsible for stress level of human body. Listening to music lowers the secretion of cortisol hormone into the bloodstream and therefore it helps in stress removal. This way people suffering from depression and sadness are cured through music.

2. **Dopamine:**
   Dopamine is a very crucial hormone produced by our brain. The reason you are feeling happy is because of this hormone. Other functions of dopamine include memory efficiency, increase in will to do a task and most importantly it provides pleasure. The reason we feel highly motivated after listening to inspirational music is because of dopamine. Having wrong proportion of dopamine can cause mental illness and music helps to maintain the dopamine level and make us feel happy.

3. **Endorphins:**
   Endorphin is just the opposite of cortisol hormone. They are also produced by our brain and helps in stress removal, good mood and pain relief. When listening to music more endorphin is produced which results in increase of happiness.

Apart from these, music also influences our hear rate, blood pressure and recovery rate. Music has proven itself as an important remedy for human body. Stress removal is major example for it. Music can be used for being happy to even saving a patient’s life. Music is not just a way to use time but it is a cure for millions of people. Musical therapy has saved countless lives and will continue to save more. Upon knowing these many benefits of music one can truly say that, **music is the most beautiful thing that exists**.

Conclusion

In this abstract we studied the physics behind music. We also came across the healing ability of music. In a nutshell, the most important characteristic of musical instruments of string, brass and wind family is standing waves. Pitch also plays an important role in music, different notes have different pitch and as we know musical notes are the basic elements of music therefore pitch is also the basic element of music and Harmonic numbers are also the basic element of music since each successive harmonic number results in increase in the pitch. We also talked about how instruments like flute, Jal Tarang, *Kamayacha*, Tabla and mridangam works. Then we talked about studies done by CV Raman on tabla and mridangam.

PHYSICS OF MUSIC and MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

Deepanshi Gupta
Department of Physics, Panjab University, Chandigarh

Title of the Essay: STRINGS AND THE COSMIC CHORDS

Key Words: Consonance and Dissonance, RC network of a neuron, Music and Entropy, Genius of CV Raman, Indian and Western musical instrument.

Abstract

Since ancient times humans have been curious about the sky and thus astronomy became one of the oldest natural sciences to have been found. Soon the philosophers, physicist and mathematicians wanted to listen to the music of universe. Using the basics of the music theory we can understand what led to Pythagoras's discovery of consonance and dissonance through simple integer ratios which laid the groundwork for understanding why certain combinations of notes are pleasing to the ear. This understanding extends to the neural processing of sound, where the cochlea in the ear performs a Fourier transform to decode complex audio signals into distinct frequencies, allowing the brain to perceive harmony and dissonance. Then diving into basic characteristics of music which forms basis for explaining why the same note played by different instruments sound differently and how our ear is able to distinguish between the sounds of different instruments. Identifying the unique relation of Shannon's entropy (information theory) and music to show how entropy rules everything in our universe-from affecting human preference of music to ruling the unidirectionality of time. CV Raman, great Indian scientist, apart from his work on light scattering, also gave his theory on the waves formed on a bowed musical instrument revealing the principle of wave formation on violin and use of the famous Fibonacci series in sitar.

Thus, spanning from the cosmic scale of planetary motions to the microscopic interactions within our auditory system, illustrating the deep connection between the physical world and the emotive power of music.

"If I were not a physicist, I would probably be a musician. I often think in music. I live my daydreams in music. I see my life in terms of music." **- Albert Einstein**

Imagine standing in front of a grand piano. As you press a key, a hammer strikes a string, setting it into vibration. This simple action initiates a complex chain of physical events that ultimately results in the rich, melodious sound reaching your ears. But how exactly does this process work? What transforms these mechanical vibrations into the emotive experience we call music?

The world of music is intrinsically linked to the principles of physics. From the moment a sound is produced to the instant it is perceived by our brains, every step is governed by physical laws.

THE UNIVERSE'S PLAYLIST: Historical Background
What happens when science puts music into universe?
Music as we hear now-days was earlier not only produced from musical instruments.
Music has always been more than just the sounds we make with instruments. Since ancient times, humans have tried to find music in the universe itself, combining astronomy and music.

Around 500 BCE, Pythagoras, a Greek thinker, combined music and math in a fascinating way. He discovered how the length of a string relates to the note it makes when plucked. But Pythagoras didn't stop there. He imagined the planets orbiting Earth like giant strings in space. He thought each planet made a special sound as it moved, creating what he called the "Harmony of the Spheres". It was a beautiful idea – each planet circling Earth in a perfect path, making a perfect note.

Kepler, great music lover like Pythagoras, also tried to unite music with astronomy. After individually publishing his three laws of planetary motion, in 1619, he published Harmonices Mundi, or The Harmony of the World which tried to find harmony and mathematical patterns in planetary motions. His first and second law which found orbits to be elliptic which meant the speed of a planet changes as it orbits the Sun, and therefore, it can't be transcribed as a single musical note. Interestingly, Kepler used a glissando - a continuous slide between two notes - to represent this changing speed. Despite using glissandos, Kepler wasn't totally happy with how this sounded. He thought God's creation should be beautiful, and these sliding sounds didn't seem beautiful to him. But here's the amazing part: hundreds of years later, a scientist named Carl Sagan thought Kepler's planet music theory was special. He included it on a record (Golden Record) sent into space on the Voyager spacecraft.

This story shows how people have always tried to find music and beauty in the universe around us, even in the movement of planets. It connects ancient ideas to modern space exploration in a really cool way.

DECODING SOUND WAVES: Characteristics of Music

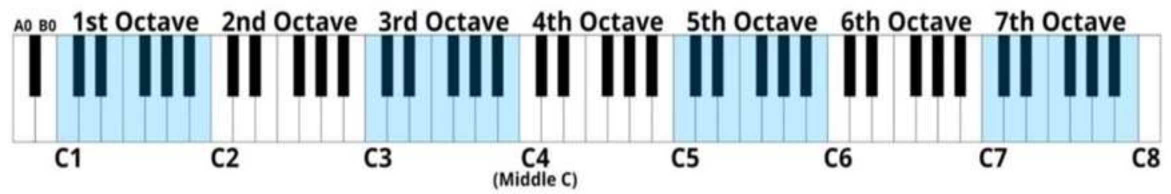
Music is an organized arrangement of sounds created by manipulating sound waves and their harmonics.

The vibrating object that creates the disturbance could be the vocal cords of a person, the vibrating string and sound board of a guitar or violin, the vibrating tines of a tuning fork, or the vibrating diaphragm of a radio speaker. Regardless of what vibrating object is creating the sound wave, the particles of the medium through which the sound moves are vibrating in a back-and-forth motion at a given frequency. The frequency of a wave refers to how often the particles of the medium vibrate when a wave passes through the medium i.e. the number of complete back-and-forth vibrations of a particle of the medium per unit of time.

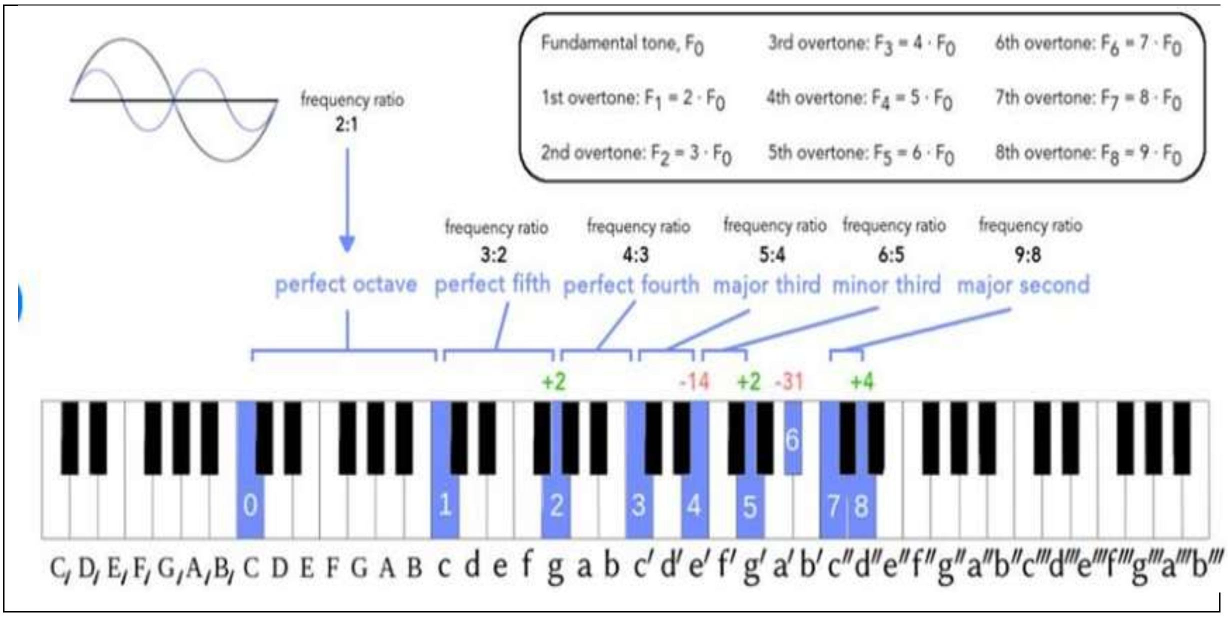
Pitch is a measurable property of sound that allows listeners to order sounds on a frequency scale. Higher the pitch, higher is the frequency. Pitch is how our brains interpret frequency, giving us the sensation of "highness" or "lowness" in sound (not to be confused with loudness or softness of sound which is determined by amplitude- a person can have a loud and low pithed voice, just a s females tend to have soft but high-pitched sound).

MELODIC NOTES 

Octave is difference between two pitches whose frequency ratio is 1/2 or 2/1. For example: A4 has a frequency 440Hz, then A5 will have its integral multiple of frequency, here, 880Hz, so, A4 to A5 can be referred to as an octave.



Full piano keyboard (all 88 keys) showing the different octaves.



One octave can be divided into 12 semitones (in case of equal temperament tuning). Each of those semitones sounds about the same width to the ear since they represent same ratio of frequencies about

$2^{1/12}$=1.059463094. That's because an octave is a doubling of frequency, so if you divide it into 12 equal ratios, each step is the twelfth root of two.

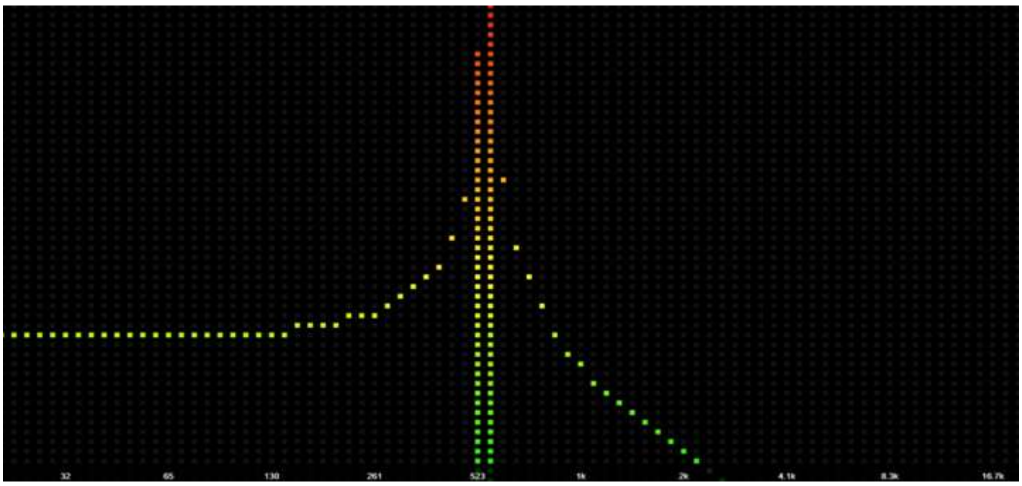
Interval	Frequency Ratio	Examples
Octave	2:1	512 Hz and 256 Hz
Third	5:4	320 Hz and 256 Hz
Fourth	4:3	342 Hz and 256 Hz
Fifth	3:2	384 Hz and 256 Hz

Now, after knowing the basic terms related to music theory let's dive deeper into some questions.

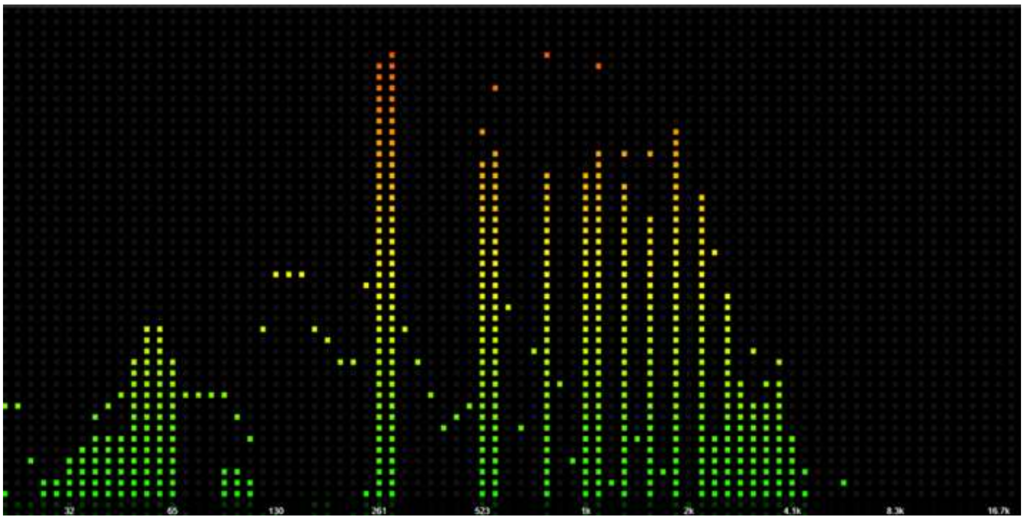
Firstly, have you ever listened to same note on two different instruments, what happens is that they would sound different. Even same note having same amplitude and frequency on two different violins may sound different. Initially one may think it is due to difference in shape or material, while is certainly correct but the reason is much deeper than this.

Here's the spectral analysis of two different instruments of C5 note with actual frequency of 523.3 Hz

For Guitar



For Piano



Not just instruments but even if you listen to two girls singing the same note (same fundamental frequency) at exactly the same loudness (amplitude), you can tell the difference between both voices.

That's because of Timbre. Timbre is the distinctive quality or character of a sound that allows us to differentiate between various musical instruments or voices, even when they're producing the same pitch at equal volume. This characteristic arises from the complex interplay of a sound's harmonic content, including its fundamental frequency and overtones, as well as its dynamic properties.

Simply put, each instrument produces a fundamental frequency along with a series of harmonics (overtones). The relative strengths of these harmonics contribute to the instrument's unique sound or timbre. For example, a flute and a clarinet might play the same note but the mix of harmonics will differ, making their sounds distinct. As shown in figure above, both instruments have a fundamental frequency at 523.5 but relative intensity and loudness of each overtone varies.

When we're describing a sound's timbre, we use words like sharp, round, reedy, brassy, or bright to describe them.

In brief, we may now take 3 main characteristics of sound:

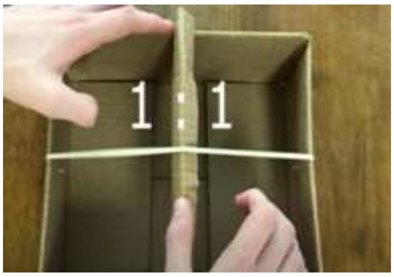
Frequency, amplitude, and waveform. In simple terms: pitch, volume and timbre.

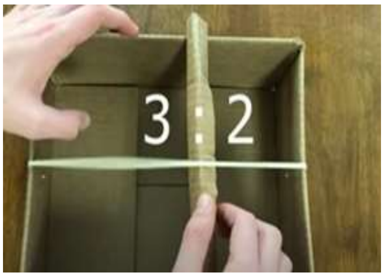
BACK TO PYTHOGORAS’S GENIUS

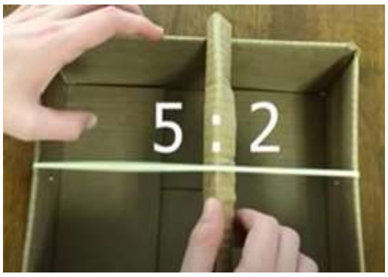
Historically the great Greek mathematician and philosopher Pythagoras was walking by a blacksmith’s shop when he noticed that certain sounds of the hammers on the anvils were more consonant than others. Upon investigation, he discovered that the nicer sounds came from hammers whose weights were in simple proportions like 2:1, 3:2, and 4:3. After further musical experiments with strings and lutes, he and his followers became convinced that basic musical harmony could be expressed through simple ratios of whole numbers. Their general belief was that the lower the numbers in the ratio, the better the notes sounded together. Thus, he devised a system of tuning that related the musical notes by the ratios of their frequencies.

You can conduct such experiment yourself at home by taking a monochord (an instrument with one swing and a moveable bridge in the middle).

When the ratio between the lengths of the strings could be expressed as small integers,

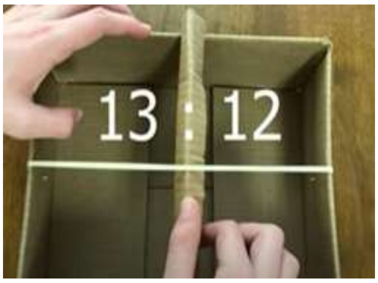






It'll sound good or consonant.

But when you take ratios that can only be simplified to higher integers such as,



It'll sound not sound as much pleasant or sound dissonant.

For understanding this, let's first understand how our ears are able to perceive the sound that we hear.

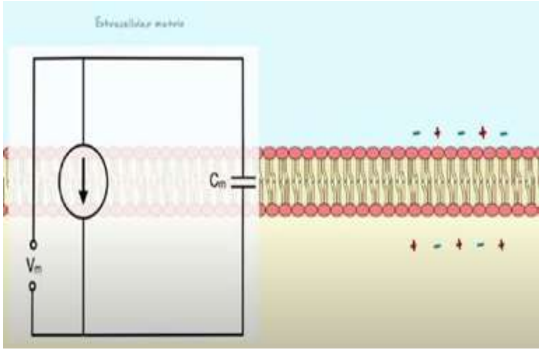
HEARING THE EARS

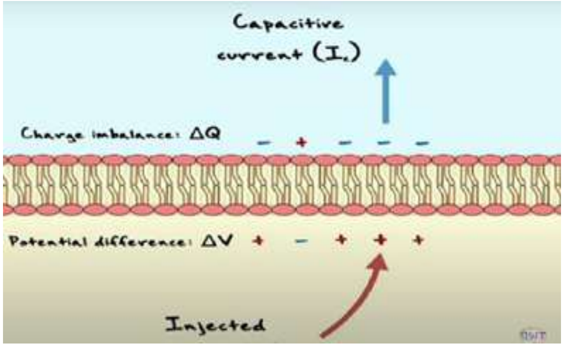
When sound reaches the ear, it vibrates the eardrum and the ossicles, transferring vibrations to the cochlea. Inside the cochlea, the basilar membrane, which varies in stiffness along its length, resonates at different frequencies, base of the cochlea responds best to high frequencies, and the tip best to low frequencies. All along the basilar membrane are these sensors, called hair cells. The hair cells are arranged in an orderly pattern along the basilar membrane that means they are each at different position on the membrane and they respond best at different frequencies.

We almost never hear just one sound at a time—think about how many different sources of noise are around you at any given moment. Even if we're used to tuning them out, on a physical level all those sound waves from different sources, with different directions and pitches and patterns, are all making their way into our ear canals. It's a wonder we can make sense of any of it, really.

This is why the basilar membrane is so fantastic. Thanks to its structure, it actually breaks down the muddle of sound waves into specific frequencies. We can basically consider that this allows it to perform a Fourier transform by separating audio signals- breaking down pressure waves into frequencies (amazingly, an inbuilt Fourier transform already physically installed in our ears).

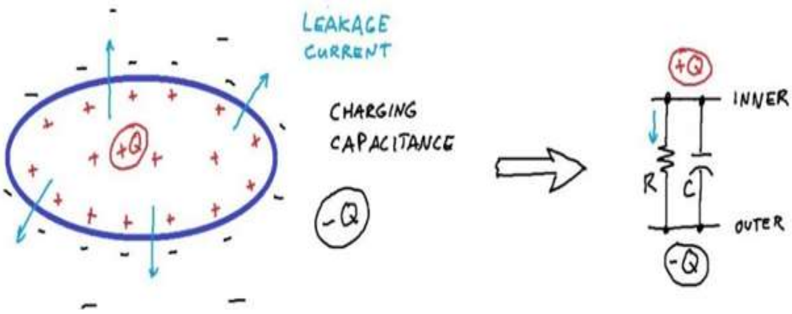
Hair cells responding to specific frequencies, send signals to neurons, which communicate through electrical signals. Nervous system uses a chemical messenger to transmit messages between neurons to muscles. When neurotransmitters trigger neuronal ion channels, positively charged potassium and sodium ions move in and out of the neuron, creating a current and charging the neuron's membrane, which acts as a capacitor and a resistor.





Initially, capacitor discharged **Release of positive (potassium) ions**

If positive charge injected in the system, it'll create an imbalance of positive charges, resulting in formation of negative charge layer (of sodium) on the other side and a capacitive current is created.



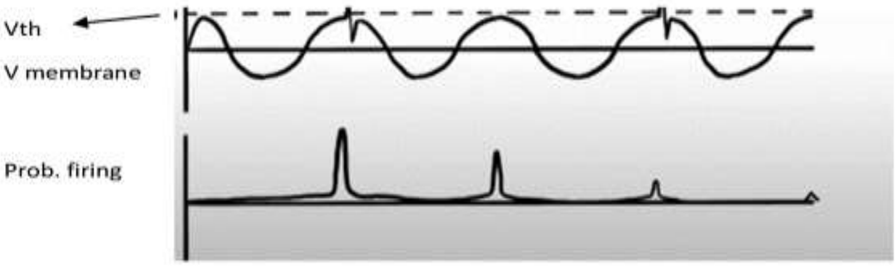
Here, R: total resistance coming from all leaked channels of the membrane.

Who would have thought that a **neuron acts as a RC circuit**.

The voltage across the membrane, determined by the input current, leakage, and charging, triggers discharging of the neuron when a threshold is reached, sending neurotransmitters to the next neuron.

Now, when listening to a chord (notes played simultaneously) with two pure frequencies, two hair cells trigger sensory neurons, which connect to an inter-neuron that transmits signals to the brain. Neurons one and two, connected to hair cells, receive sine wave inputs at different frequencies, with noise added to account for random brain activity. Neuron three receives inputs from neurons one and two, modeled by Dirac delta functions representing instantaneous current pulses when the input neurons fire.

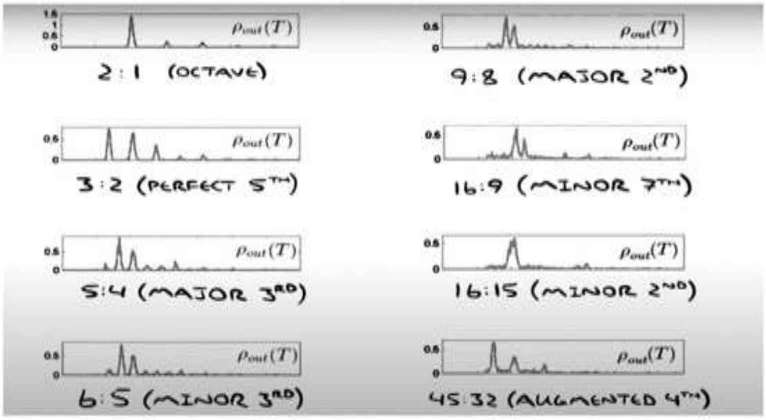
The initial current signal from the hair cell is usually not enough to trigger the sensory neurons alone, requiring the addition of noise to reach the threshold for firing. The first sensory neuron is most likely to fire at the peak of the sine wave when the input current is highest, with subsequent peaks being less likely. Neuron three, connected to the first two neurons, requires synchronized signals from both to fire before discharging due to resistance. The probability of neuron three firing increases when the signals from the first two neurons align closely, producing an organized firing pattern for small integer chords and a more random pattern for large integer chords.



Change in membrane potential in response to current injection as a function of time.

This difference in firing patterns allows the brain to distinguish between harmonious and dissonant chords based on the regularity and predictability of the neural signals.

The one with larger ratio are more fuzzy and unpredictive than the ones with lower ratio



Relating this fuzziness and unpredicted behavior of signals to the entropy-

When your ears hear a new sound, and your brain interprets the sound, it doesn't know a priori anything about the sound. So, entropy is maximized. As the sound continues, say after 10 complete cycles, entropy is rapidly being reduced.

THE ENCOMPASSING THERMODAYNICS'S ENTROPY

This can mean we have a relationship between entropy in neural signals and the perception of musical chords. In music, different chords, melodies, and rhythms exhibit varying levels of entropy.

Consonant, low-entropy chords, like a C major, are simple and predictable, signaling intentionality and structure. In contrast, dissonant, high-entropy chords require more cognitive processing to interpret and are perceived as more random unless part of a composed piece. The brain prefers low- entropy, unambiguous sounds, making consonant chords more pleasing. To understand relation between entropy particularly- Shannon entropy (quantifies the amount of uncertainty or randomness in a set of possible outcomes, such as musical notes here) better let's consider the given question:

Why certain chords (combination of notes played simultaneously) sound more pleasant than others?

Taking a highly simplified example based on Benjamin Richard's way of analyzing Chopin's Nocturnes.

Using Shannon's entropy formula:

$$H(X) = -\sum_{i=1}^{n} p(x_i) \log_2 p(x_i)$$

This formula calculates the entropy H(X) of a random variable X (e.g., pitch, rhythm), where p(xi) is the probability of each possible outcome xi.

Imagine we have a piece of music with 10 notes sampled. We'll use letters to represent distinct musical notes:

Sample of 10 notes: A, C, A, B, A, C, D, A, C, B

Distinct notes: A, B, C, D

Frequencies: A:4 times

B: 2 times

C:3 times

D: 1 time

Calculate Probabilities: Entropy

- $P(A)\ 4/10 = 0.4$ — $H(A) = -0.4\log_2 0.4 \approx 0.528$
- $P(B) = 2/10 = 0.2$ — $H(B) = -0.2\log_2 0.2 \approx 0.464$
- $P(C) = 3/10 = 0.3$ — $H(C) = -0.3\log_2 0.3 \approx 0.521$
- $P(D) = 1/10 = 0.1$ — $H(D) = -0.1\log_2 0.1 \approx 0.332$

Total entropy: $H = 0.528 + 0.521 + 0.464 + 0.332 \approx 1.845$ bits

Calculated Entropy: 1.845 bits (actual entropy based on the sample's note distribution).

Maximum Entropy: If all 4 notes were equally probable, the maximum entropy would be $\log_2 4 = 2$ bits

Conclusion: The actual entropy (1.845 bits) is less than the maximum possible entropy (2 bits), indicating that some notes occur more frequently than others. This shows there is a pattern or structure in the music, as opposed to complete randomness.

If the distribution is relatively even, with each pitch or rhythm occurring with roughly the same frequency, the piece is said to have high entropy. Conversely, if certain pitches or rhythms occur much more frequently than others, the piece is said to have low entropy. Some studies have suggested that humans generally prefer music with moderate levels of entropy, as it combines both predictability and novelty.

Now one actual approach to calculate the entropy of music may involve analyzing the distribution of musical features such as pitch, rhythm, dynamics, and timbre within a piece of music. By quantifying the variability or randomness of these features, researchers can estimate the entropy of the music.

UNDERSTANDING BLACK AND WHITE FINGERPRINTS

Yes! You guessed correct, the title talks about musical instruments, so let's start the basic principle through which *musical instruments* produce the sound.

Free running oscillations is what create sound from these instruments.

Musical instruments can be categorized based on their physical principles of sound production. Here's an overview of the main types:

1. String instruments: Vibrating strings create standing waves, Examples: Violin, guitar, piano, and harp.
2. Wind instruments:
    a) Woodwinds: Air column vibrations, sometimes with reed vibrations Examples: Flute, clarinet, saxophone.
    b) Brass: Lip vibrations coupled with air column resonance Examples: Trumpet, trombone, tuba.
3. Percussion instruments: Membranophones: Vibrating membranes Examples: Drums, timpani.
4. Electronic instruments: Electronic oscillators and signal processing Examples: Synthesizers, theremin.

STRINGS, BOWS AND RESONANCE

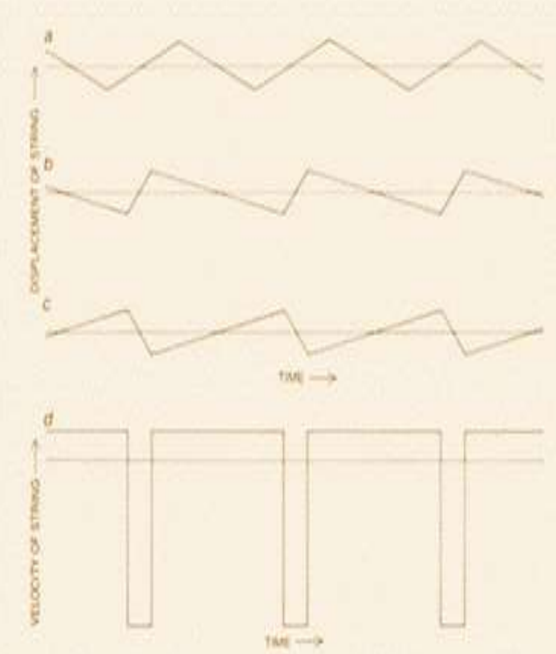
a) When a string instrument like a violin is played, multiple traveling waves with various frequencies move up and down the string. These waves reflect at the string's ends, with some destructively interfering and others forming standing waves through constructive interference. Only certain wavelengths can form standing waves, resulting in the string oscillating at specific frequencies.

A vibrating string produces multiple frequencies simultaneously, not just a single tone. These various vibration modes are called harmonics. The first harmonic has the longest wavelength (twice the string length) and lowest frequency. Higher harmonics have shorter wavelengths and higher frequencies that are integer multiples of the fundamental frequency.

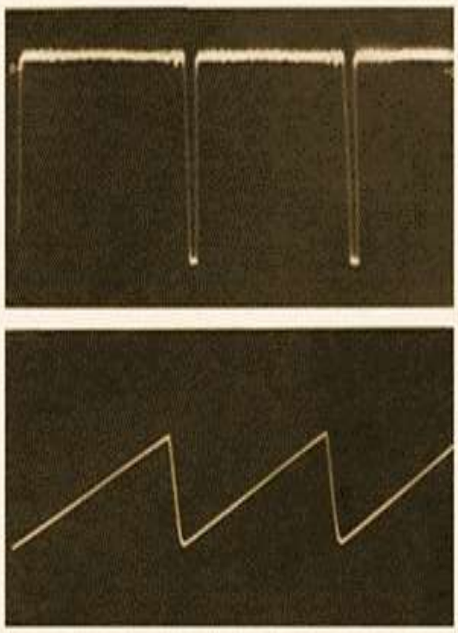
A bowed string exhibits a different kind of periodic motion. For the larger part of the cycle, the bow pulls the string aside. During this 'sticking' phase, the string and bow move at roughly the same velocity. Eventually the string is pulled too far aside, and so it slips back. During the 'slipping' phase, the string moves at a far different velocity than the bow. This stick-slip motion is named the Helmholtz string motion in honor of Hermann von Helmholtz. The energy of the vibrating string is conducted through the bridges over which it is stretched to the sides of the box on which the bridges are fixed, and ultimately to the atmosphere as sound-waves.

Explaining the slip-stick motion

Helmholtz believed that when a string vibrates, it forms a standing wave pattern. He thought the string's velocity was constant as it snapped back and forth. This creates a simple zigzag pattern when you look at the string's displacement over time. Therefore, this motion of string is also referred to as Helmholtz motion.



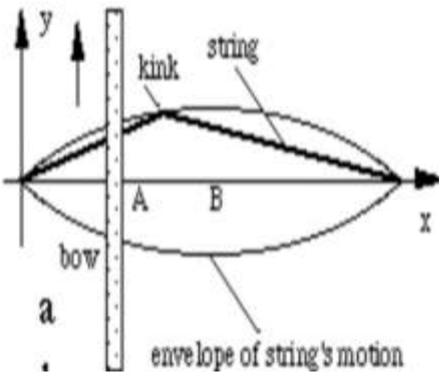
The characteristically zigzag curves were obtained by bowing near one end of the string and observing at the middle (a), near the bridge end (b) and near the nut end (c).



Motion of very flexible string :
at the bow is represented by two oscillograms, which show string velocity (top) and string displacement(b)

A half-century later **C. V. Raman* found that it is not always true. CV Raman exclusively studied the mechanical action of violin and tried to describe e motion in terms of the progressive waves of transverse velocity that make up the standing waves of the Helmholtz system. He found that Helmholtz's idea was only approximately true in most cases. He looked at the string's motion in terms of waves of transverse velocity (sideways speed) rather than displacement (position). It differs from the displacement curves introduced above in that although the "zigs" are slow, the "zags" are instantaneous, whereas in Helmholtz model both motions are constant and gradual. When such a wave is reflected from the immovable end of the string, it looks exactly as it did before except that its direction of propagation is reversed.

*According to "On the mechanical theory of the vibrations of bowed strings and of musical instruments of the violin family, with experimental verification of the results-Part I C V RAMAN".



Shape of bowed string appears to widen into a ribbon bounded end to end by two smooth parabolic (as Helmholtz found) but the actual shape of the string at any instant is a straight line sharply bent at one point (dark black line).

Helmholtz curve is only true in cases with small damping coefficient in which backword motion would be instantaneous, creating perfect sawtooth.

DAMPING COEFFICIENT	
Rubber	100%
Cork	20%
Polypropylene	3%
Epoxy resin	2%
Spruce, Maple	1%
Pernambuco	0,5%
Metal	0,1%

After this, the body of the violin acts as a resonator, amplifying certain frequencies

b) Another string instrument with hollow cavity resonator is Sitar. At its core, the sitar consists of a long, hollow neck attached to a large, resonating gourd chamber. The main playing strings, typically 6 or 7, run over a curved, raised bridge that creates the instrument's distinctive buzzing tone with its sympathetic strings, typically 11 to 13 in number. These strings are not played directly but resonate in sympathy with the played strings, adding depth and richness to the sound. When a note is played on a main string, the corresponding sympathetic string vibrates, enhancing certain frequencies and creating a complex, layered sound (sympathetic strings often resonate at harmonic frequencies ie.. multiples of fundamental frequency). Sympathetic vibration is a phenomenon where a vibrating system (the played string) induces vibration in another system (the sympathetic string) without direct contact. The frets on a sitar are movable and curved, allowing for microtonal adjustments. Interestingly, the placement of these frets often follows a pattern related to the Fibonacci sequence (0,1,1,2,3,5,8,13…) which when applied to string length ratios, produces intervals that closely align with natural harmonics creating intervals that are particularly pleasing to the human ear.

A unique feature of the sitar that causes much difference in sounds produced by it and violin is that it doesn't strictly adhere to Helmholtz's law, which describes the behavior of vibrating strings. In most string instruments, the fundamental frequency dominates, with harmonics decreasing in intensity as they increase in frequency. However, the sitar's bridge design and playing technique emphasize higher harmonics, sometimes even more than the fundamental frequency. This results in clear and more defined pitch sound of violin compared to sitar.

Also, unlike violin, the sitar produces non-linear vibrations (non-linear relation between the string's displacement and the force applied) primarily due to its unique bridge design. Unlike a typical guitar bridge which provides a fixed endpoint for string vibration, the sitar's bridge is curved and slightly flexible. When a string is plucked, it doesn't just vibrate up and down, but also moves slightly along the bridge. This creates a more complex vibration pattern, resulting in a rich harmonic content and the characteristic buzzing sound of the sitar.

Therefore, the physics of the sitar involves complex wave interactions, non-linear vibrations, and coupling between strings and the resonating body.

THE NEVER ENDING SAGA OF MUSIC

Every-time humans tried to unravel music they found themselves at intersection of art, emotion and physics. Amazingly, the same vibrations that create all these musical melodies are governed by the same law that shape our universe. The fact that the harmony of musical notes can be linked to the harmony of universe is mind boggling.

Both physics and music are languages that help express fundamental questions of our existence and universe.

PHYSICS OF MUSIC and MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

Shringi Srivastava
Ryan International School, Noida Extension

Title of the Essay: The Physics of Musical Instruments – Insights from C.V. RAMAN's Research

Abstract

This essay examines how physics relates to music, focusing on CV Raman's discoveries about how musical instruments produce sound. It discusses the basic principles of sound creation, movement, and resonance in different types of instruments. Raman's studies are highlighted for their insights into the mechanics of musical sound. By blending history with scientific exploration, the essay shows how Raman's work has significantly advanced our understanding of how musical instruments work.

INTRODUCTION

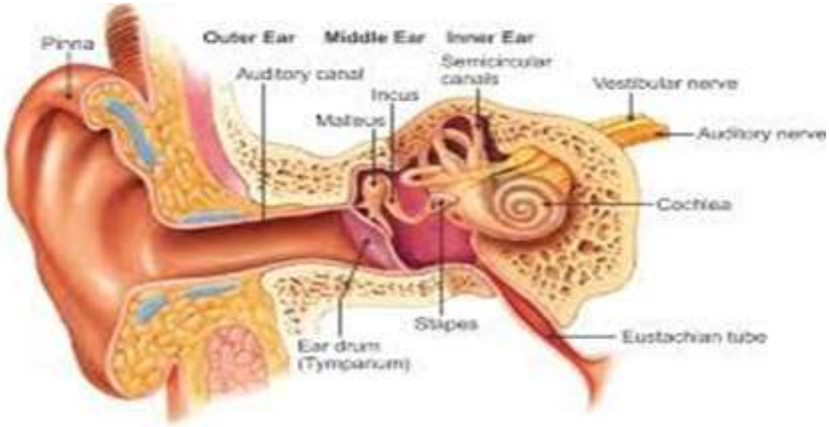
Albert Einstein famously stated that

"Sound, in the form of music, gives me more pleasure than anything else in life."

This quote perfectly encapsulates the unique joy that music brings to many people. But have you ever considered the science behind those captivating sounds? This essay explores the fascinating physics that makes music possible, including how sound is produced and how we perceive it. Think about the vibrations from a guitar string or the beats of a drum – it all boils down to waves and resonance. Our ears are exceptionally adept at transforming these vibrations into the music we love. We will also highlight significant contributions from scientists like Sir C.V. Raman, who extensively studied Indian instruments such as the mridangam and violin. Raman's research advanced our understanding of sound science, illustrating the deep connection between physics and music. Let’s dive into the science behind the sounds that bring joy to our hearts.

PHYSICS OF MUSIC

Musical sound is characterized by several key elements that shape its unique quality. Frequency, measured in Hertz (Hz), refers to the number of vibrations per second and determines the pitch – higher frequencies produce higher pitches. Amplitude, which is the height of the sound wave, affects the loudness or volume; greater amplitude results in louder sounds. Timbre, often described as tone quality or color, allows us to distinguish between different instruments playing the same note, influenced by the instrument’s materials and construction. Overtones, the higher frequencies that resonate above the fundamental frequency, enrich the sound and contribute to its timbre. Together, these elements create the diverse world of musical sounds we enjoy.



The process by which our ears perceive music begins with sound waves traveling through the air. When a musical note is played, it generates vibrations that travel through the ear canal and reach the eardrum, causing it to vibrate. These vibrations are then transmitted to the ossicles, three tiny bones in the middle ear, which amplify the sound and send it to the cochlea in the inner ear. The cochlea, a fluid-filled, spiral-shaped structure, contains a basilar membrane lined with tiny hair cells. As the cochlear fluid moves, it causes the hair cells to bend, converting the mechanical energy of the sound waves into electrical signals. These signals travel along the auditory nerve to the brainstem for initial processing, and then to the auditory cortex in the brain. The auditory cortex decodes the pitch, loudness, and timbre of the sound, enabling us to recognize melodies, harmonies, and rhythms.

Additionally, the brain integrates information from both ears, helping us determine the direction and distance of the sound source. This complex process showcases the incredible intricacies of our auditory system, enabling us to enjoy and appreciate the beauty of music in all its forms.

THE WORK OF C.V. RAMAN IN MUSICAL PHYSICS

C.V. Raman, a distinguished physicist from India, delved deeply into the world of sound, particularly focusing on how musical instruments like the violin and mridangam create their enchanting melodies. Born in 1888, Raman's scientific journey was marked by a profound curiosity about the physics behind music. Let’s follow a little time journey...

Exploring Musical Instruments

Raman's fascination with the violin led him to investigate how its intricate design affects the sounds it produces. He conducted experiments to measure the vibrations traveling through the violin's strings and resonant wooden body. His meticulous studies revealed how subtle changes in the violin's shape or materials significantly alter its tonal qualities. This understanding not only enriched the craftsmanship of violin makers but also deepened our grasp of acoustics, showing how physics plays a crucial role in the art of music.

In his exploration of traditional Indian instruments, Raman turned his attention to the mridangam, a percussion instrument central to Carnatic music. He explored how the drum's tightly stretched membranes and unique shape influence its rich, rhythmic sound. Through scientific methods, Raman unveiled the secrets behind the mridangam's distinctive timbre, demonstrating how its design optimizes resonance and amplification of sound waves. His findings illuminated the intricate physics at play in Indian classical music, showcasing how centuries-old instruments are finely tuned to produce intricate rhythms and tones.

Impact on Acoustics

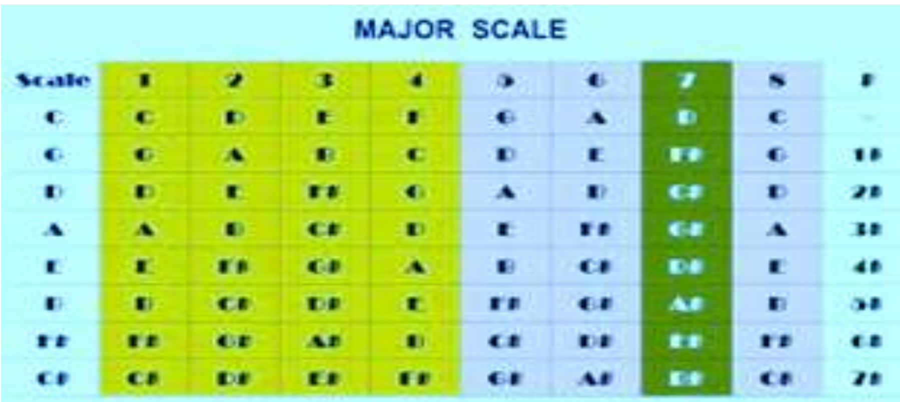
Raman's pioneering research revolutionized the field of acoustics by advancing our understanding of sound production and propagation in musical instruments. His use of spectroscopic techniques allowed scientists to visualize sound waves in unprecedented detail, providing insights into how vibrations interact within instrument structures. These discoveries not only enhanced theoretical models of acoustics but also laid the groundwork for practical applications in instrument design and performance.

Beyond scientific advancement, Raman's work bridged the gap between science and culture. He highlighted the intricate relationship between physics and music, emphasizing how scientific inquiry enriches our appreciation of artistic expression. His lectures and writings inspired generations of researchers to explore the complex interplay of materials, vibrations, and resonance in musical instruments, fostering a deeper understanding of both the scientific and cultural dimensions of music.

The Conclusion

In conclusion, C.V. Raman's exploration of musical instruments like the violin and mridangam exemplifies his pioneering spirit and enduring impact on acoustics. Through rigorous experimentation and a keen scientific mind, Raman unraveled the mysteries of sound production, showcasing the harmony between physics and musical artistry. His legacy continues to resonate in the scientific community and beyond, inspiring curiosity and appreciation for the profound connections between science, culture, and the enchanting world of music.

EXPLORING MUSICAL SCALE VARIATIONS



MAJOR SCALE

Scale	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	#
C	C	D	E	F	G	A	B	C	-
G	G	A	B	C	D	E	F#	G	1#
D	D	E	F#	G	A	B	C#	D	2#
A	A	B	C#	D	E	F#	G#	A	3#
E	E	F#	G#	A	B	C#	D#	E	4#
B	B	C#	D#	E	F#	G#	A#	B	5#
F#	F#	G#	A#	B	C#	D#	E#	F#	6#
C#	C#	D#	E#	F#	G#	A#	B#	C#	7#

Musical scales are fundamental to creating melodies and harmonies, each adding its unique flavor. Major scales, known for their bright and cheerful sound, follow a specific pattern of whole and half steps (e.g., C-D-E-F-G-A-B-C). Minor scales, which often have a more somber or mysterious feel, include variations like the natural minor (A-B-C-D-E-F-G-A). The chromatic scale, which includes all twelve pitches in half-step intervals (C-C#-D-D#-E-F-F#-G-G#-A-A#-B-C), offers a comprehensive range of notes. The magic behind these scales lies in their mathematical frequency ratios, which create the emotional tones that make music so captivating.

CATEGORIZING MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

Musical instruments can be categorized into four main types: strings, wind, percussion, and electronic. String instruments, such as guitars and violins, produce sound by vibrating strings. Wind instruments, like flutes and trumpets, generate sound when air vibrates within them. Percussion instruments, such as drums and tambourines, create sound through striking or shaking. Electronic instruments, including keyboards and synthesizers, use electronic signals to produce music. Each type has unique sounds and playing techniques. From classical orchestras featuring strings and winds to modern electronic beats with synthesizers and drums, instruments provide musicians with diverse means of expression, making all kinds of music possible.

Musical instruments operate based on fundamental physics principles. String instruments produce sound through vibrating strings, influenced by their length and tension, with their bodies amplifying these vibrations. Wind instruments create sound by vibrating air within them, shaped by the instrument's structure. Percussion instruments generate sound through physical impact, with material and shape affecting the resulting sound quality. Electronic instruments produce sound electronically, with effects and filters adjusting the sound to simulate acoustic resonance.

Understanding these principles explains how each instrument produces its unique sounds, bridging the gap between science and musical art.

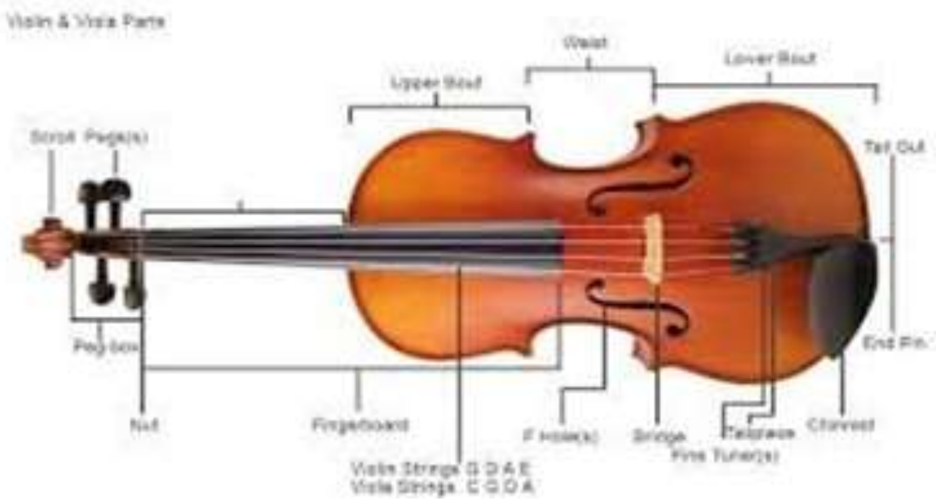
VIOLIN

The violin, a cornerstone of both classical and contemporary music, produces its distinct sound through intricate mechanics involving string vibration, resonance, and the interaction between the bow and the violin's body.

Mechanics of Sound Production

The violin produces sound by vibrating its strings. When a violinist draws the horsehair bow across a string, it vibrates due to the friction and stick-slip phenomena. This action generates a fundamental frequency determined by the string's length, tension, and mass per unit length. Higher harmonics contribute to the violin's complex timbre.

The body of the violin amplifies sound through resonance. Research by scientists like C.V. Raman has shown how the violin's hollow body enhances and shapes sound, contributing to its tonal quality and projection.



The Role of the Bow

The bow is crucial in controlling the violin's sound. Its interaction with the strings involves both friction and the weight and pressure applied by the violinist. This affects the amplitude and character of the vibrations transmitted to the violin's body. Research on the bow's effect on sound production emphasizes its role in articulation, dynamics, and producing sustained tones.

The Body of the Violin

The violin's body, typically made from resonant woods like spruce and maple, is designed for maximum acoustic efficiency. Its shape, thickness, and internal structure influence how sound waves are amplified

and projected. Studies on violin acoustics have shown how design elements affect the instrument's tonal balance and responsiveness.
Historical experiments by scientists and violin makers have refined the understanding of how variations in construction impact sound production. Studies on plate tuning and soundpost placement have demonstrated how small adjustments can significantly alter the instrument's sound characteristics.

Overall Conclusion

The violin exemplifies the harmonious blend of artistry and science in music. Its sound production involves string vibration, resonance within the body, and the nuanced control provided by the bow. Insights from researchers like C.V. Raman have deepened our understanding of acoustical phenomena crucial to the violin's performance. As a solo and ensemble instrument, the violin continues to captivate audiences with its expressive capabilities and rich tonal palette, a testament to centuries of craftsmanship and scientific exploration.

TABLA

The tabla, integral to Indian classical and folk music, represents a blend of craftsmanship, acoustics, and cultural heritage. Its construction, membrane vibrations, and distinctive sound characteristics reflect centuries of refinement

Construction

The tabla consists of a pair of drums: the larger bayan (bass drum) and the smaller dayan (treble drum). Traditionally made from woods like rosewood or teak and often adorned with carvings, the drums are shaped for optimal resonance. The drumheads, known as puris, are made from goat or buffalo hide, stretched over the rim, and secured with leather straps and tuning blocks, allowing for precise tuning essential for the tabla's tonal quality.

The art of tabla making has been passed down through generations, emphasizing the selection of suitable woods and hides and meticulous craftsmanship to create instruments of exceptional quality.

Membrane Vibrations

The tabla's sound arises from the intricate interplay of membrane vibrations. When struck, the membranes of the Dayan and Bayan vibrate sympathetically, producing fundamental tones and harmonics. The tension of the drumheads, adjusted by the player, influences the resulting sound, characterized by its clarity and resonance.

Historical and contemporary research, including studies by C.V. Raman, have explored the acoustical properties of tabla membranes, revealing how materials and tensions impact timbre and projection.

Unique Sound Characteristics

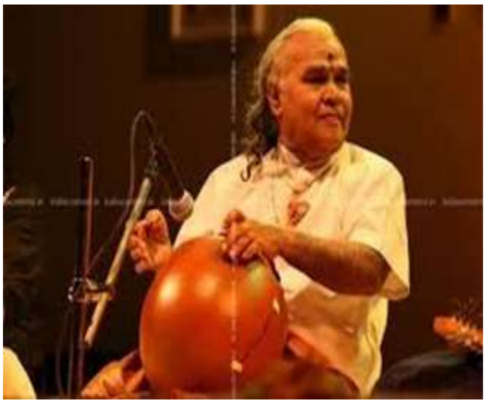
The tabla's sound is known for its versatility and expressive range. The Dayan produces high-pitched tones suitable for melodic phrases and intricate rhythms, while the bayan provides deep bass tones that anchor the rhythm. Together, they create a balanced sound palette for solo performances and ensemble settings.

The tabla has evolved with Indian classical music, adapting to new styles while preserving its core principles of craftsmanship and acoustic excellence. Its rhythmic versatility and expressive range have made it popular globally, influencing diverse musical genres.

Conclusion

The tabla embodies the intersection of artistry, craftsmanship, and scientific inquiry in musical instrument design. Its construction, membrane vibrations, and unique sound characteristics reflect centuries of cultural heritage and technical expertise, making it a cherished symbol of India's rich musical tradition and inspiring musicians worldwide.

An unknown or may I say LESSER-known INSTRUMENT



The **Ghatam**, a traditional percussion instrument from South India, exemplifies the physics of musical instruments through its unique construction and sound production. Made from clay, the ghatam's resonant body is shaped to enhance its acoustic properties, producing distinct tones when struck.

The material and shape influence the surface vibrations, contributing to its earthy timbre and rich harmonics. Its sound results from how vibrations propagate through the clay, interacting with the air inside the pot and resonating outward. Traditionally played in Carnatic music and devotional settings, the ghatam's versatility and expressiveness have earned it a niche following among percussion enthusiasts globally. Its distinctive craftsmanship and cultural significance make the ghatam a captivating example of India's diverse musical heritage.

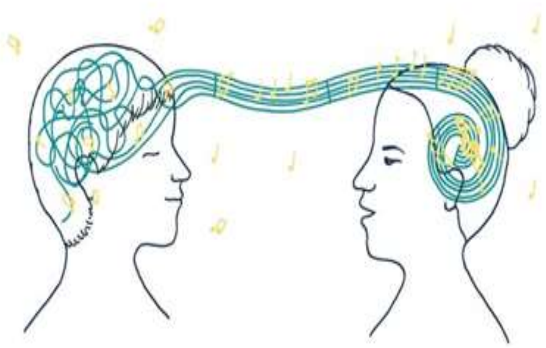
Let's go a little deeper into music and explore the world where this physics research will help people, shall we? Allow me to share its usage and benefits in the medical world.

MUSIC THERAPY AND IT'S BENEFITS

Imagine feeling overwhelmed by stress or anxiety. How might music, with its soothing melodies and calming rhythms, offer relief? Music therapy, a dynamic field blending art and science, has been scientifically proven to alleviate these burdens. Through tailored interventions, music therapists help individuals manage emotions, reduce symptoms of depression and anxiety, and even aid in physical rehabilitation.

Have you ever wondered how music can influence your mood so profoundly? Scientific studies reveal that music stimulates the release of neurotransmitters like dopamine and serotonin, which regulate emotions and promote relaxation. This neurochemical response not only lifts spirits but also lowers stress levels, making everyday challenges more manageable.

Consider the physical toll of chronic pain or illness. Can music really make a difference? Research suggests that music therapy can effectively complement medical treatments by reducing pain perception, easing discomfort during procedures, and supporting recovery through rhythmic exercises that enhance motor skills and coordination.



In mental health care, music therapy offers a unique avenue for self-expression and emotional healing. Through guided activities such as song writing, improvisation, and listening sessions, individuals gain insight into their feelings and develop coping strategies. This creative process fosters resilience and empowers individuals to navigate life's challenges with greater confidence.

How might music therapy benefit you or someone you know facing challenges with cognitive function? Studies indicate that music activates diverse regions of the brain involved in memory, attention, and executive function. For those recovering from strokes or traumatic brain injuries, structured music therapy interventions can aid in restoring cognitive abilities and promoting neuroplasticity.

As we go deep into the science behind music therapy, it becomes clear that its impact extends far beyond entertainment. From hospitals to schools, nursing homes to rehabilitation centers, music therapy emerges as a versatile tool for enhancing quality of life and promoting holistic well-being. Whether you're seeking relief from stress, support in overcoming physical limitations, or a pathway to emotional healing, music therapy offers a harmonious solution worth exploring. How might you incorporate music therapy into your journey towards wellness?

Did you know that the music playing in shopping malls isn't just background noise? Studies have shown that the type and tempo of music can actually influence our shopping behavior. Upbeat music tends to make us shop faster and spend more, while slower music encourages us to take our time and browse longer. So next time you find yourself humming along to a tune while shopping, you might also be subtly influenced by the rhythm of the music!

CONCLUSION

In beautiful words of Maya Angelou, **"Music was my refuge. I could crawl into the space between the notes and curl my back to loneliness."** This quote beautifully captures the therapeutic essence of music, illustrating its ability to provide solace and healing during times of adversity. This sentiment resonates deeply with the transformative power of music therapy, which, as demonstrated by scientific research, **"opens up the windows of the soul" (Henry Wadsworth Longfellow)**. Music therapy not only alleviates emotional distress but also **"gives a soul to the universe, wings to the mind, flight to the imagination, and life to everything" (Plato).**

Reflecting on the intersection of music and physics, pioneers like C.V. Raman have deepened our understanding of acoustics and the mechanics of musical instruments. Their research not only enhances our appreciation for the artistry of music but also illuminates the intricate scientific principles at play. As we continue to explore the therapeutic benefits of music therapy, the ongoing relevance of this research becomes evident. It not only enriches our understanding of the mind-body connection but also underscores the holistic approach to health and well-being that integrates scientific inquiry with cultural expression. Ultimately, music therapy stands as a testament to the profound impact of music on human experience, offering a harmonious pathway to healing and enriching lives across diverse communities.

In closing, it's been a pleasure exploring the intricate connections between music and physics. Delving into these topics reminds us of the joy in sharing knowledge and insights that enrich our understanding of the world around us. As we reflect on the beauty of these intersections, we're reminded that curiosity and exploration are timeless pursuits that bring fulfilment and happiness to both seekers and sharers of knowledge alike.

PHYSICS OF MUSIC and MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

Mahendra Madhukar Khandpekar
Department of Physics, B K Birla College, Kalyan (Maharashtra)

Key Words: Sound, Waves, Music, Rhythm, Physics.

Music is traditionally and culturally attached to social fabric of human kind across the world. Music has been part and parcel of human life. Music ignites feelings of emotions associated with happiness and well-being of human kind. In nature, melodious music is created by flowing water over the rubbles, voices of birds singing on the top branch of the tree, creating harmony with the natural world around us. Music has long been attracting artists, mystics, saints, musicians and health healers for its capacity to get immersed in to nature, to gain mystical experience, for relaxation of mind, getting relieved of stress, creating right kind of environment conducive for celebrations. In fact music forms an integral part of our everyday life and nature around us. Music is created in nature by sound waves in a variety of ways through air columns and specifically designed musical instruments.

The notes created by mixing of sound waves of various frequencies gives rise to music suited for different moods creating suitable environment for celebrations. The acoustics of the 'Operas' or 'Musical Theatres ' further add to it creating desired impact. Music played in the concert hall undergoes propagation, reflection, transmission, echoes according to the acoustics of the structure. The sound waves in Physics invariably depend on the length of the air column or the length of the string. The rhythmic waves form a regular pattern which is signature of a particular type of music. Artistic or Aesthetic approach to music is based on textures and qualities of the music created. Music thus created gives rise to heightened human experience creating deep feelings and sentiments.

All musical instruments basically depend on the source of the sound and the associated resonant cavity that intensifies or enhances particular sounds at specific frequencies. The sound source varies according to the instrument used. The source of sound may be mechanical, acoustical or electrical producing vibrations. And in fact the production of sound is a collective result of several vibrators being active at same moment. The note produced by each vibrator may be relatively simple and the complexity enters when the coupling between the vibrators and the non-linear feedback comes in to play. This is precisely where Physics enters making study of coupling of acoustical and mechanical oscillations more relevant then responsible for sound radiation.

Music has particular structural patterns which repeats in certain form to produce specific note which can be recognized by humans. Ears help us to detect and interpret sound. From the day we are born and in our whole life time we hear a variety of sounds which are then stored in our brain. In fact research shows effect of sound on the baby in the womb. All the music which is produced in nature or otherwise has its basis in physics and mathematics. Music has long been studied as a science together with Physics, Mathematics, Geometry and Astronomy. In fact music has been loved by many well-known Physicists and Mathematicians. Music is a combination of Science and Arts and of non-verbal intelligence and spatial intelligence which is also needed for having deep interest in Maths and Physics. The left side of the brain is involved in doing music and good Maths and Physics.

Ear is the basic sensor which perceives music in humans. It has very high range and sensitivity and can distinguish between pitch, loudness and direction. It also gives signal to brain of voiced emotions. The lowest audible intensity is close to zero dB. Our ear can distinguish between music played by a variety of instruments based on its frequency intensities and tone quality. The qualities like warm, cold, brilliant represent timbre of sound. Speech of females have higher frequencies as compared to males. The sound wave is like a pressure wave which falls on our ears which is like a sensitive transducer. The outer ear carries sound through the sound canal to protected eardrum. The air canal starts resonating and the middle ear converts sound to mechanical vibrations after amplifying it is transmitted to inner ear. Inner ear consists of Cochlea which is very sensitive and amplifies the sound by several decades which in turn excites the hair cells, stimulating the nerves by sending electrical signal to the brain. The brain processes the information on higher level to appreciate the music.

History shows examples of many quantum and theoretical Physicist whose lives were associated with music right from their childhoods. Sir Albert Einstein was so much intrigued by music that he said that the option for him other than physics would be music. He said his life was full of music and he derived joy from it. Astrophysicist Brian May and Guitarist co-founded rock band 'Queen'. Max Planck, Brain Cox, Richard Feynman, Satyendra Nath Bose, Werner Heisenberg were attracted by music from very young age. Heisenberg was said to read music at the age of four years. Helmoholtz wrote the book 'Sensation of Tone' which formed the physiological basis for the theory of music. Huygens was a musician and was said to have composed nearly 900 pieces of music. He had his own ideas about music and in fact calculated and discovered a division of an octave into thirty one carefully spaced notes that resulted in pleasing sound, thereby assimilating new 'harpsicord' for demonstration.

Slide: Sir Satyendra Nath Bose playing Esraj very similar to Violin

The rich cultural heritage of ancient musical instruments attracted the attention of C V Raman who undertook a systematic examination by scientific methods. Sir C V Raman was profoundly interested in acoustics of musical instruments and he discussed about the acoustical knowledge of ancient Hindus in his paper in 1922. Raman mentioned about the ancient Indian traditions followed by acoustics of Percussion Instruments. In many papers Raman stressed that Indian musical Instruments were of totally different variety as compared to the European musical instruments. Further that the European musical instruments were essentially non-musical type. And that the best performances of flute or violin if accompanied by indigenously made Indian drums and the result was always excellent. This led C V Raman to infer that percussion instruments possess interesting acoustic properties which gave impetus for him to investigate them in greater detail.

Sir C V Raman regarded music in vocal and instrumental terms as the most important part of cultural life of ancient India and there is a mention of these musical instruments in Sanskrit texts. Some of the indigenous musical instruments on which stamps are released by department of posts are shown below.

It was clear that existence of these instruments in India showed, India played a significant role in progressive evolution and improvement of these instruments. India might have served as source from which the knowledge originated and spread both eastwards and westwards. Sir C V Raman's passion was to understand Physics behind the traditional Indian instruments like Tambura & Veena as well as compare them with some Western style instruments like Violin & Piano. He was interested more in Percussion type of musical instruments. He was in love with science as much as with music.

Slide: Musical Instruments of Indian Origin

In 1909 we find Raman's work on *Ektara* or *Gopi Jantra* mostly played in West Bengal. Raman refereed to experiment by Lord Rayleigh on stringed instrument very similar to Ektara. He actually made an Ektara and experimented on the small oscillations on the stretched string and calculated the effect of variation of the tension in the string. He showed in the experiments with Ektara that the pitch emitted by it was in tune with frequency of oscillation of the wire with possible note of same frequency under resonance. C V Raman read on musical instruments extensively and commented on the results of foreign scientists in his scientific writings of his time. He seemed to be very eager to write physics and scientific explanation behind Indian musical instruments as compared to European ones.

C V Raman wrote very high of 'Mridinga', the Indian musical drum of having remarkable acoustical properties and is close to the heart of Indians. In his work, he described in great detail its acoustics, characteristics and technique of playing it. He said Mridinga is most genuine of musical instruments which satisfies most stringent acoustic tests and stands very high as compared to the instruments very popular in European music. He said this also points towards the fact the ancient Indian musical culture was based on advanced acoustic tastes and acoustic knowledge of Ancient Hindus. The duration of Pitch and that of tones when Mridinga is struck at specific points remained well studied. He further writes that to arrive at an musical instrument like Mridinga, lot of research and efforts must have gone in to improve the tone quality by bringing the overtones in musical relation with each other.

Slide: Percussion Instrument – Mridinga, & Stringed instruments Veena & Tanpura

Writing about stringed instruments C V Raman in 1921 described the mechanism of working of Tanpura and Veena as most highly valued indigenous stringed instruments having excellent acoustical properties. Both Tanpur aas and Veena exhibited powerful series of overtones resulting in very pleasing quality of music. Raman also indicated the failure or limitations of Young-Helmholtz law in which partials have a node at the plucked point. During 1909 -1937 more than fifty scientific papers on science and physics of musical instruments were composed by Sir C V Raman. He wrote on oscillations of stretched strings, the kinematics of bowed string, experiments on violin, on modes of vibrating string, the maintenance and production of vibrations, the Whispering Gallery phenomenon, dynamical, mechanical and cyclical vibrations, on the sounds of splashes, on motion in periodic field of force, on discontinuous wave motion, Indian musical drums, diffraction of light by high frequency sound waves, nature of vowel sounds, photographs of vibration curves etc.

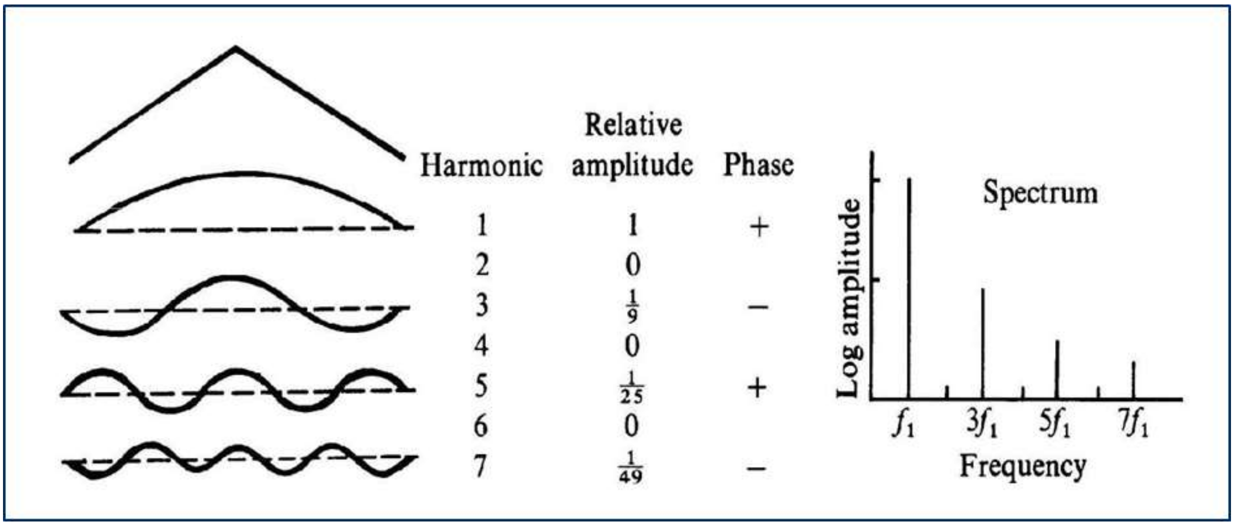
Some musical instruments have strings like violin whereas drums have membrane, while some have wooden or metallic bars and the wind instruments have air columns. To enhance or create the resonance sound boxes of various sizes and shapes are attached to it. The design of a good musical instrument involves concepts of Art, along with Engineering aspects and Physics of Sound. In nature vibrations and oscillations can be created with a wide variety of objects. In a string set in to vibration, the Kinetic and Potential Energy alternates. For vibration of mechanical kind, stiffness on one hand and elasticity (spring like action) on the other is very essential. When inertial tries to overshoot the equilibrium position, the restoring force provided brings the oscillation back to its original position. A vibrator essentially has a PE due to its spring like action, KE due to its mass and the decay of the energy occurs due to damping.

The inertia of the system may be concentrated or distributed within the vibrating object resulting in the generation of standing waves with mass per unit length, area and mass has major role to play. The restoring force due to elasticity is proportional to the force applied within limits of famous Hooke's law. The concept of simple harmonic motion (SHM) becomes more evident from the simple vibrating systems like a simple pendulum, Helmholtz resonator, an electrical LCR Circuit or through combination of springs and masses creating resonance as can be seen in many science museums. The periodic motion of SHM produces a wave-like pattern which is sinusoidal with the period equal to the reciprocal of frequency. Simple linear combination of amplitudes is possible and using linear differential equations we can define various properties of the vibrating system. The simple- natural motion can become complex when external stimulus- force is applied resulting in forced vibrations which have transient response. Upon application of external force the natural frequency and the driving frequency starts to play in presence of damping. Mathematically when the driving frequency matches the natural frequency, the amplitude grows exponentially but without beats.

The simple system can have non-linear vibrations, in such case the simple systems are no longer simple and now the system has two variables the frequency and amplitude of excitation. The restoring force is no longer proportional to the displacement and simple principle of superposition no longer holds true. In musical instruments the forcing function is found to depend on the vibration amplitude of the forced-driven system. Which means the force between violin bow and string will depend on their relative velocities whereas the airflow through the reed will depend on the pressure existing at the ends. This type of non-lean complexity is sometimes beyond explanation of non-linear vibrations of a simple system. Strings or bars are continuous systems of elements. The system is no longer discrete but resembles a vibrating string with uniform distribution of mass along its length and as the number of masses are more the moving string has a wave like appearance. Vibrating strings has been attracting the attention for quite long time in historical context. In fact Pythagoras observed that division of strings fixed at the ends vibrates normally in to two segments gave pleasing sound when the ratios of their lengths were simply 2 : 1, 3 : 1, 3 : 2 etc. These transverse normal modes of vibration depend on the its mass, length and tension present across the string. Wave reflection at the fixed and free ends of the strings which are otherwise fixed but yields slightly will have different linear density.

Every musical instrument has its own unique playing characteristics. Sound quality of the musical instruments is based on number of factors. Most of them depend on the way in which the musical instrument vibrates and radiates sound but non-acoustical factors can have bearing on the psychological effect on the player. It depends on who made the violin. One has to adapt himself on playing the best of the instrument. Bowing, bow speed, bow force, bowing portion on the string and their relations. Right manner of holding the instrument, correct technique of playing it will affect the overall towing quality. Old Italian instruments are found to have low tuning of plate resonance.

A violin consists of pulled string which can be bowed, plucked or striked. In such a case the resultant vibration produced is essentially combination of several modes of vibration. There are different positions in which string can be plucked for example if it is plucked at the centre, the vibration consists of fundamental mode together with odd number harmonics with alternate modes opposite in phase to give octave maximum displacement of the string. The slide below illustrates the shape of the string pulled at the centre.



Slide: Frequency analysis of a string plucked at the Centre

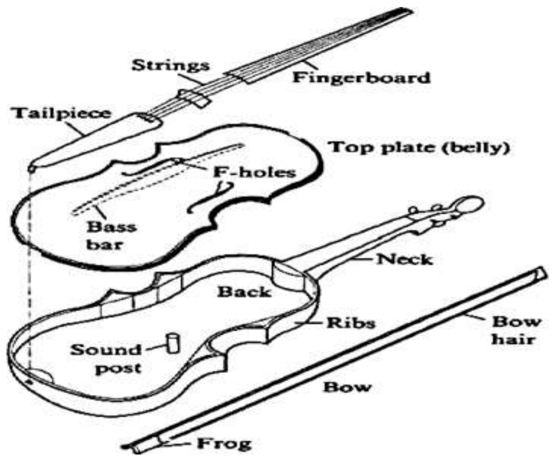
We can see that all modes have different frequency of vibration and will soon get out of phase and the string shape changes rapidly. The shape of the string at every moment must be simple combination of normal modes but it is not so as each mode is found at different point in the cycle. It si interesting to pluck the string at different positions like 1/5 of the distance from one end, the 5th harmonic is found missing. When plucked at ¼ of the distance from the end suppresses 4th harmonic, similarly for ½ of the distance 2nd harmonic is suppressed.

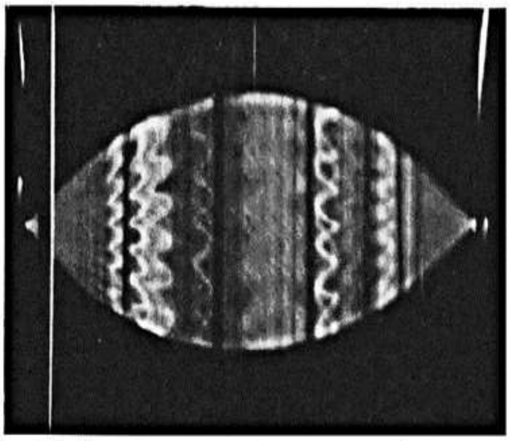
Interestingly if the string is struck by a hammer which is hard, portion of the string and mass is set into motion and as the mass increases and becomes comparable to the mass of the hammer, the hammer has eventually slowed down and will stop. It is seen that for a string of finite length the reflected impulses interact with hammer throwing it away from the string. However when the length of the string is more and the hammer is very light, the hammer stops. And in a string of finite length, the returning impulses from both ends throw the hammer away from the string, as a result the string starts vibrating freely with normal modes. It has been observed that the harmonic amplitude of the strucked string falls off rapidly as compared to plucked string and if the hammer is very light compared to the mass of the string, the spectrum falls to zero and is independent of frequency.

Bowing a string is most popular motion seen while playing a violin and is of much interest in Physics. A bow is taken back and forth on the string of a violin smoothly at different angles creating the vibration of a string in very interesting manner with popular stick and slip action. The string is no longer straight but can be visualized as two straight lines with a sharp bend at the intersection as per Helmholtz theory. In fact the bend races round a curved path making a round trip for each period of vibration.

The Bowed String instruments form the heart of Symphony Orchestra besides being used as solo music and for palace chamber in a large room. Scientific community has lot of interest in bowed string instruments. Violin was developed in independently in Europe & Italy during 16th and 17th Centuries. Since then it has undergone many alterations to produce better sounds suited to the needs of the musical halls. The bows are essentially of different lengths. The typical parts of a violin are shown in the slide below having four strings which can be tuned to different frequencies. The top plate, back, ribs, neck, finger board and bow stick is made of special types of wood. The bass bar runs longitudinally under the top bass bar. Sound post is placed near the foot of the bridge. The size of Violin varies for different makes and is typically 35 cm long and nearly 16- 20 cm wide. The tension in the string is typically 220 n but may vary depending on the make of the violin.

Helmholtz constructed vibration microscope to study the motion of bowed string. The microscope had an eye piece attached to the tuning fork (driven sine wave motion) with the eyepiece focused on the bright spot of the string. The Lissajous figure remains stationary when tuning frequency is integral fraction of the string frequency. Interestingly the displacement of the string followed a triangular pattern with alternating velocities at any given point. The bow drags the string until the bend comes, thereby triggering the slipping action of the string until it's again picked up by the bow. In real practice the string motion can be superposition of several Helmholtz-type motions. Further certain harmonics may not be excited as bowing point is an integral fraction of the length and the displacement curve take on ripples. Kondo studied torsional helical patterns on the string which had several helical scratches have been recorded by an anamorphic camera where exaggerated transverse motion is shown.

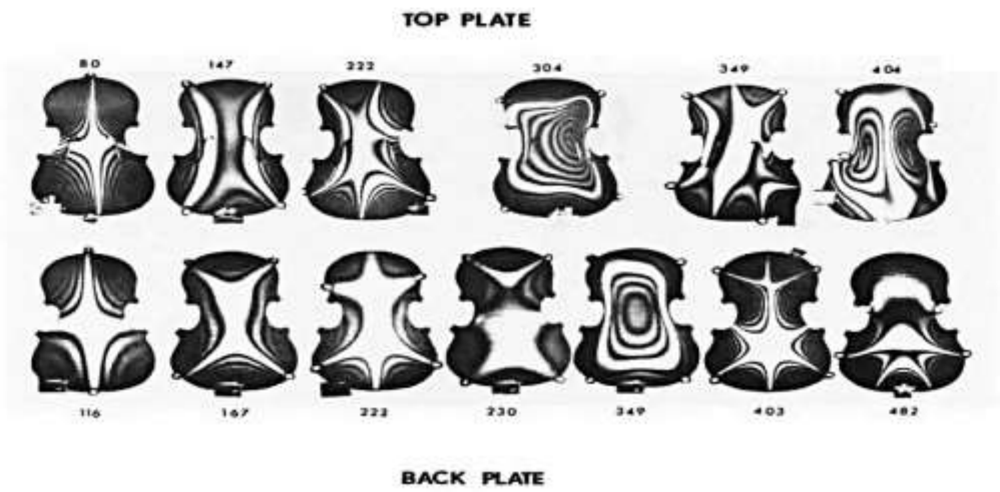




Slide: Parts of Violin and Lissajous patterns of a steel string showing torsional and Helmholtz motion

The diameter of the violin string, the mass per unit length, torsional stiffness, normal playing tension and inharmonicity of the overtones are the physical parameters. The other parameters important for a string is its elasticity namely the elastic modulus. Steel Strings are more difficult to tune as their tension changes a lot on pressing against the finger board. A new string has to be used a couple of times before its tuning becomes stable. Steel strings are found to stabilize faster as compared to the nylon stings which require a lot of time.

Violin body vibrations are being studied by various methods like capacitive sensors, Optical proximity detector, optical sensors, optical interferometer, Laser Speckle interferometry, real line holographic interferometry, structural testing, impact excitation, Chladni Patterns etc. The effective strategy of the modal analysis is comparison between two instruments. Holographic interferograms of well-tuned top and back plate violin are shown in figure below. Sound radiation of musical instrument typically includes information about the radiated intensity as a function of frequency and location. Dramatic changes are noted even by changing the frequency by a very small amount near resonance. At higher frequencies the sound radiation field is found to be become more directional. The sound field radiated by a complex source can be thought of as a mathematical combination of two or more simple sources including series expansion of sound pressure function. A bow of high quality means a lot for bowing type of musical instruments.



Slide: Holographic Interferograms of free Violin

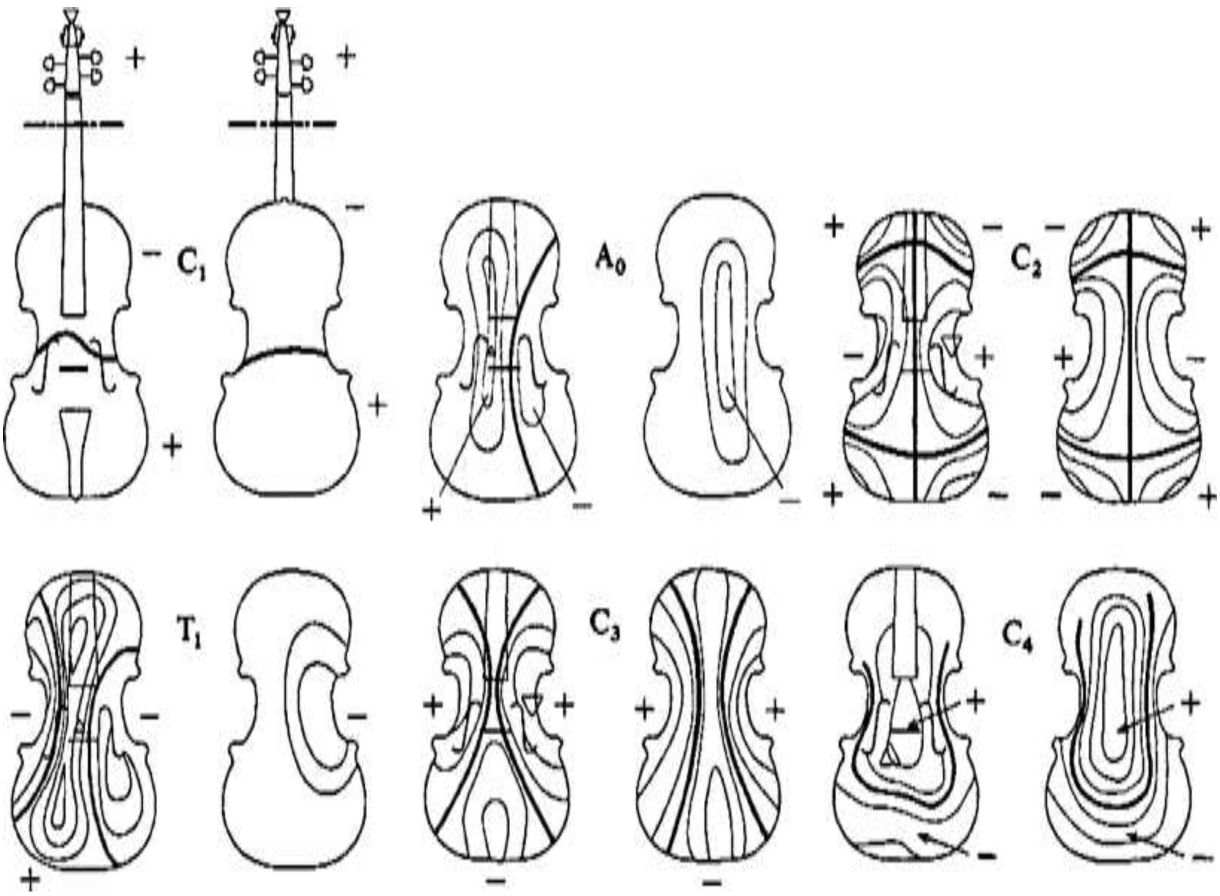
Real strings are stiff and hence the Helmholtz comers are not viewed as sharp. This actually results in slight flattering of the pitch with increase in force on the bow. On the other hand there can be jitter caused by the random variations in the period of the vibrating string with the jitter roughly proportional to the corner rounding. Corner sharpening by the bow generates ripples. It is very common to note beginners Squeak resulting from bowing with heavy bow force at slight forward angle for beginners in the field of Musical instruments. Violin players are interested in the transverse wave speed. Torsional waves are seen to be strongly excited by bowing.

Damping is one of the contributors to the loss in energy. In musical instruments quite a small amount of energy is transferred from string to the bridge and the sound board. For the metal strings the decay time is influenced by air viscosity which varies as $1/\sqrt{f}$. For instruments with nylon strings the internal damping is dominant and the decay varies as 1/f. This reflects the fact that nylon strings produce not so good sound as compared to metal strings. If the vibrating string is touched by finger or if one tries to stop the string by touching it, the frequency varies as 1/ f2. Thus one of the very significant term in the vibrating string is the damping and varies with frequency and cannot be neglected altogether given the fact that ' a vibrating string is not a good sound radiator'.

The air flow around the string is one of the major cause of damping. The types of strings used cause internal damping as the strings are essentially elastic. The stress is propagated to strain and strain increases slightly over time. Whereas in some instances elongation may be small or large over time with a large variation. In viscoelastic materials, the elongation is slow and can be limitless making the Young's Modulus more complex. Moreover internal damping is a material property found to be independent of radius, length or tension of the string. The internal damping as such is negligible for metal strings but can become a major cause of damping for nylon or metal overspun nylon strings. However at higher frequencies internal damping is small. The third type of damping is due to energy loss at the supports. The reciprocal of decay time can be written as addition of respective reciprocals of the decay times of all dampings.

In reality, the restoring force in any string is due to applied tension mostly dominates and is also due to the stiffness of the material of the string which is one of most important factor for proper tuning of a Piano. The octaves in such case are typically maintained at the ratio of 2: 1 so that there is minimum beating between upper strings and that of lower strings due to in harmonic overtones. In very large-grand pianos, due to long strings in-harmonicity is reduced. But in smaller pianos due to shorter length of the strings in-harmonicity is greater. The stiffness of the string comes to play in a violin when it is excited by bowing. In Helmholtz type to motion, a very sharp bend propagating back and forth is proposed whereas in real case the bend is rounded by stiffness of the string. The resultant motion is an equilibrium between the rounding and sharpening process. Due to the rounding process some noise and note flattering can be noted.

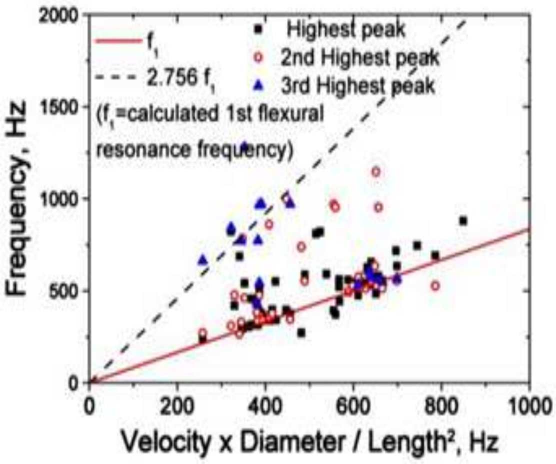
The body forms the most striking part of a violin for its sound quality and its playability and overall vibrational behaviour depends on it. For development of good quality violins, optical holography and advanced electronic equipment's along with digital computers are employed. The normal or eigen values of vibration results due to coupled oscillations of the top and back plate and that of the enclosed air. The most consistent mode in any type of Violin is the ' air resonance' of 'f-hole resonance' occurring at frequencies in range from 260 to 300 Hertz. There are several modes according to primary vibrating element namely air modes due to enclosed air, top and back modes due to top and back plates, and body modes. Modal shape for six modes in a violin are shown below.

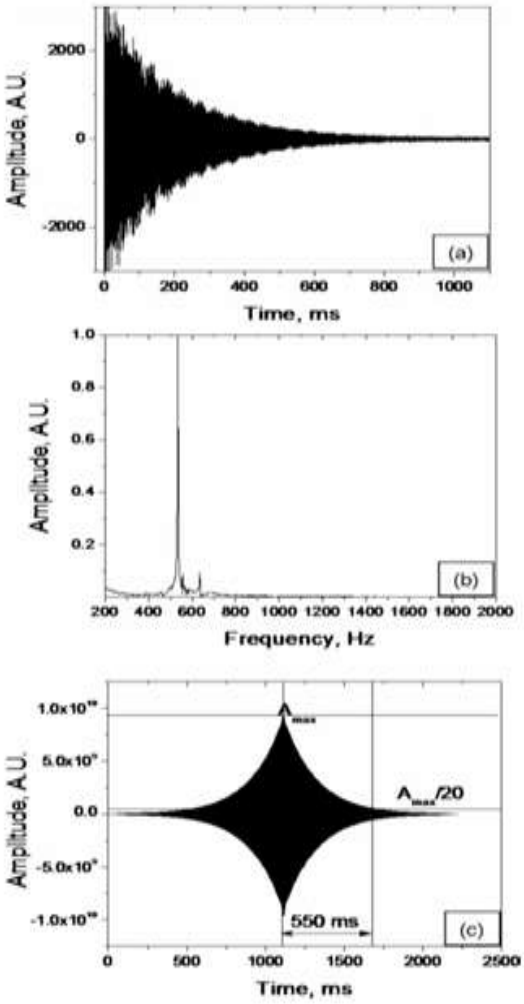


Slide: Modal Shapes of six modes in a Violin

Raman's model of Helmholtz motion for an ideal string holds for a Violin. It is interesting to plot Raman Velocity and Displacement Curves for discontinuities at various points on the string. The velocity curves are expected to be triangles, but they turn out to be rectangles with displacement curves having flat tops. The string is typically bowed about 2-4 cm from the bridge. As the bow has finite width the damping at high frequency is balanced by steps and corners. Helmholtz ripples are found to be of no practical importance. String players employ their experience to play louder by bowing faster near the bridge at the cost of lee leeway for bowing force varying between minimum to maximum. The bowing force varies as the rate of bow speed to the square of distance from the bridge at the bowing point. There are studies carried out on a string applied with different bow forces.

India is famous for its musical monuments. Acoustic has been a topic of interest in many temples and monuments across our country. Hampi's Vitthal temple has fifty six musical pillars popularly known as the sa- re- ga- ma pillars because of musical notes generated by them when they are tapped. Recently scientific investigation was carried out on this by the IGCAR team from Kalpakkam. They carried out the systematic investigation of the acoustic characteristics of the musical pillars. The pillars were investigated using several non-destructive scientific techniques like low frequency ultrasonic test, impact echo testing and in situ metallographic methods. The theoretical frequencies expected using pillar dimensions matched with the experimental results. The ultrasonic velocity was found to be uniform in good pillars with quite low value in damaged pillars.





Slides: Vitthala Temple Hampi, Variation in Peak Frequencies of Columns and Pillars(LHS)
Time domain signal for sound produced by tapping in one of the musical columns (RHS)

It is well known that music has been associated with healing. Particular type of music has been observed to have powerful effect on the mental and physical health. It has been used to reduce stress, improve mood patterns, and help reducing pain and speedup recovery process. The so called music therapy has been associated with the physical, emotional, cognitive and social well-being. Scientific studies show music is able to reduce heart rate, reduce blood pressure and cortisol in our body. As it is music has been long used for relaxation thereby reducing anxiety. Music is indistinguishable part of every religion and it is given as offering to the Buddha by the Monks.

The digital sound has tremendous impact on the modern sound design, engineering and related arts. It has to do with the ideas of sound designer and composers. The digital storage devices record and store popular music that can be played for years together. It also helps in audible history preservation. The digital era has totally changed the way we approach music.

Music is inherently present in nature in various forms. Natures healing music has long been used to destress oneself in a variety of ways through ones culture and celebrations. The regular structure of beats in the sound gives rise to music. Traditional musical instruments have been very close to humans. The pressure waves created by sound are sensed by our ears which has ability to identify a variety of sounds. Music composition is an art as well as science. The physics of strings like their elasticity, tension, attachments, and associated body of the musical instrument comes in to play while music is produced. Many physicists were attracted by the rhythmic sound generated and have formulated theories for the same. They have genuine love for music. One can see theories and experiments of Helmholtz, Stradivari, Gesu, Tourte, Hutchins, Galileo Galilei, C V Raman and many other quantum physicists.

Einstein said if he had to do something other than Physics it would be music. Sir C V Raman was very proud of our ancient culture and associated indigenous musical instruments. He tried to explain the physics behind these instruments in mush detail as evident form his research papers. His ability to explain theories behind the instruments was unparallel and he even questioned the theories of other foreign scientists. Scientific explanations involving physics clearly helped development of more advanced musical instruments. The relation between different components of musical instruments was unrevealed. Today we have a host of musical instruments based on digital logic, thereby mixing, generating and storing the wide variety of music that is produced.

Quantum Music project tried to find connection between music and quantum principles of physics for creation of new arts and science experiments. It is said to push boundaries trying to gel music and quantum physics. The project brought several physicists and musicians to study mysteries underlying quantum physics in relation to music. A device has been developed which can play notes of piano supplemented by quantum tones generated by attached computer and synthesiser. The tones that represent a quantum object like the cloud of atoms associated with Bose- Einstein Condensation (BEC) have been used for the study of Quantum Acoustics. Like oscillations are produced in classical instruments in almost identical fashion the cloud of atoms are excited and their oscillations and vibrations are investigated.

The interaction of atoms with in BEC reflects the quantum properties which affect the sound frequencies that get propagated. The newly created music using quantum principles when heard by experienced artists and musicians will be able to provide new inputs in turn for improving quantum research. It is indeed a true marriage between music and physics. It is deemed to dissolve boundaries between Classical music of the past and the quantum music of the future. Finally combining sound waves into music gives us opportunity to gain insights in to physics of waves and quantum mechanics.

PHYSICS OF MUSIC and MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

Usha Singh
Department of Physics, ISR, IPS Academy, Indore

Title of the Essay: Music – Ultimate bliss to Humanity

"संगीतं परमानन्दं संगीतं परमं दयालुम्।"
Music is the ultimate bliss; music is the supreme compassionate one.

Abstract

Form, harmony, melody, rhythm, and other expressive elements are all combined to produce music through the arrangement of sounds. Not only do sound waves convey music to our ears, but they also convey physical laws. Formation of standing waves in the musical instrument is the basis of music. There are basically three types of instrument namely string, percussion and wind instruments. There are five important elements of musical sounds and they are pitch, dynamics, timbre, envelope, and duration which make difference between music and sound. Seven notes of music create magic and soothe our mind and soul. Important to note that the musical notes "sa, re, ga, ma, pa, dha, ni" belong to the Indian classical music system, while "C, D, E, F, G, A, B" belong to the Western music system, forming the C major scale.

Introduction

The chirping of birds, the soothing sounds of the river flowing over rocks, the rustling sound of wind through trees, and breathing are some of the wonderful examples of nature's music. Our planet has countless natural sounds, and humans have been captivated and motivated by this "soundscape" from the beginning of time. The art form that creates a useful melody line by fusing sound and rhythm is called music. A mood can be conveyed through music without using words.

Research has indicated that the following benefits of nature sound therapy include: 1. Stress reduction; 2. Better sleep; 3. Mood enhancement; 4. Focus enhancement; and 5. Enhanced creativity. 6. Encourage calmness. Music is associated with mindfulness, breathing patterns, and heart rate rhythms because it elicits memories, elicits emotions, and controls respiration. Definitely, ***listening music releases endorphins, like oxytocin and dopamine. It lessens the stress-inducing hormone cortisol***. It balances your body and mind, which makes you feel more at ease. It can treat ailments like anxiety, depression, sleeplessness, etc. Legends concerning Tansen, who is said to have brought rain by singing Raag Megh Malhar and lighting lamps with Raga Deepak, attest to the power of music. Additionally, it enhances concentration, which benefits students greatly. ***The guru of Shri Lord Krishna, Rishi Sandipani, listed 64 different kinds of "Kalas," with music ranking highest among them***.

The Greek term "mousike," which translates to "art of muses," is where the word "music" first appeared. Artists embellish music, which is a sort of art. Little words with deeper meanings make up the melody.

Many turn to music as an opiate to help them cope with the suffering they experience in life. Music plays an important role in many aspects of human existence. It brings joy and happiness into someone's life. We find great tranquilly in music, which is the essence of existence.

"Everything in the universe has a rhythm, everything dances" **by Maya Angelou**. Therefore, music facilitates our connection to our true selves or souls. There is music to everything that is in accord. Music is considered as the universal language.

But what makes music different from other sounds?

To understand that we should understand the five important elements of musical sounds and they are pitch, dynamics, timbre, envelope, and duration as these basic elements correspond to the speed, size, and shape of its respective sound wave.

Pitch: The pitch or tones or notes is directly proportional to the frequency of its vibration. Pitch refers to the highness or lowness of a musical sound.

Dynamics: It relates to the degree of loudness or softness in musical sound. The amplitude of the vibrations of a wave determines the volume of the sound waves. The larger the amplitude larger will be the loudness of the sound and vice versa on the decibel (dB) scale although having the same pitch. Maximum number of instruments has loudness range of 40dB to 80dB. Musicians normally uses abbreviations to convey approximate volume levels in music. For example, "p" (piano) reveals softness, "m" (mezzo) marks moderate volume, and "f" (forte) implies loudness. The complete dynamics levels in music are shown in table 1:

Table 1: Dynamic levels in music

ppp	(molto pianissimo)	Extremely Soft	30dB
PP	(pianissimo)	Very Soft	40dB
P	(piano)	Soft	50dB
mp	(mezzo piano)	Moderately Soft	60dB
mf	(mezzo forte)	Moderately loud	70dB
f	(forte)	Loud	80dB
ff	(fortissimo)	Very loud	90dB
fff	(molto fortissimo)	Extremely loud	100dB

Timbre: Also called as *tone color*, represents the distinct quality of a musical sound. Even when two musical instruments' sound waves have the same frequency (pitch) and amplitude (dynamic level), listeners can distinguish between the tones generated by the various instruments based on their timbre.

Envelope: An envelope essentially shows the variation in a sound's loudness or dynamic level over time. An envelope can be thought of as a continuous sound, but it actually contains three phases: attack, sustain, and decay. The attack is the duration of time it takes for a sound to break through the quiet and attain its maximum dramatic level. The term "sustain" describes how long the sound stays at that maximal dynamic intensity. The pace (speed) at which sound fades to silence or lessens is known as decay.

Duration: Duration is the amount of time that a musical sound lasts or continues to exist. The idea of sound periodicity and sound duration are strongly related. Rhythm is the term used in music to describe periodicity. Three basic elements make up the structure of rhythm in music are beat, tempo, and meter.

The continuous pulse that one feels when listening to music is represented by the beat. Tempo is the speed at which the beat moves in a piece of music. Beats are organized into little clusters of accented (strong) and unaccented (weak) beats in music. Measures or bars are these groupings that consist of a defined number of powerful beats followed by one or more softer beats. Meter is the process of placing a series of measures in a recurring pattern.

But, how do we recognize music? The human auditory system comprises of two parts namely ear and brain which are responsible for the recognition of sounds. The job of the ear is to transform sound energy into neural signals, and the job of the brain is to receive and interpret the information contained in those signals.

Following are the steps to transfer sound from an instrument to the human brain:

- Sound waves enter the outer ear from an instrument or sound system.
- Sound waves in the middle ear vibrate the eardrum and small bones.
- These vibrations are transmitted to the inner ear by the middle ear.
- The cochlea, shaped like a snail, is part of the inner ear. Twenty to thirty thousand microscopic hair cells are located inside the fluid-filled cochlea. These hair cells respond differently to pitches and tones due to their varying diameters.
- Vibrations are converted into electrical signals by the inner ear.
- Via the cochlear nerve system, nerve cells known as neurons deliver the electrical signals to the brain.
- The signals reach the cerebral cortex of the brain via the cochlear nerve system. The ability to analyze various aspects of the music, such as rhythm, pitch, and dynamics, is enhanced by other brain regions.

  The structure of ear is shown in figure 1.

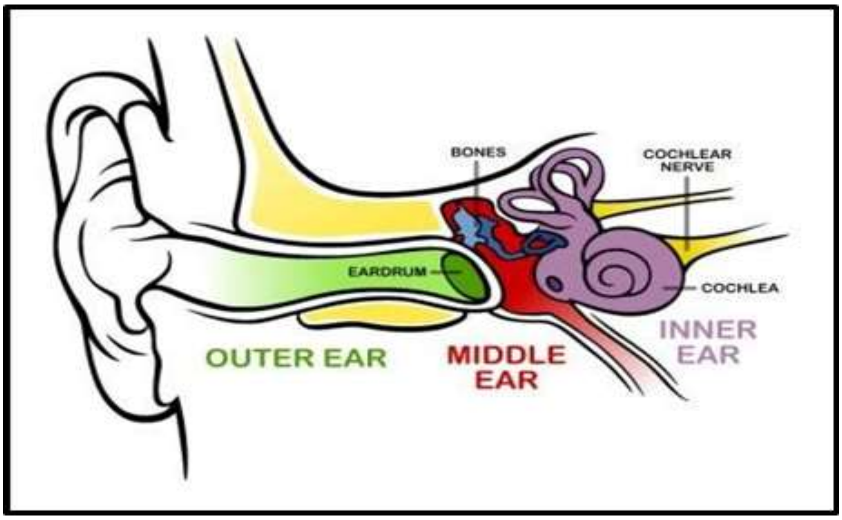


Figure 1. The structure of ear

Importance of Music

A person can benefit greatly from the emotional and mental healing properties of music. Making music is a way to meditate. One often forgets all of their concerns, grief, and suffering when they are creating or listening to music. But we must develop our musical taste if we are to enjoy wonderful music. It is said that the Gopis were enthralled with the melody emanating from Lord Krishna's flute at the Dwapar

Yug. They were going to give themselves up to Him. Additionally, studies have shown that plants that hear music develop more quickly than other plants.

What is music therapy?

Well said that "Music is the strongest form of magic" by Marilyn Manson. Aspects of music are used in sound healing therapy to enhance mental and physical health and wellbeing. The patient participates in the procedure under the supervision of a qualified professional. Engaging in music therapy may entail:

- Music listening
- joining along on songs
- dancing to the rhythm of the song;
- introspecting;
- performing an instrument

It is thought that sound healing began in ancient Greece, when mental illnesses were treated with music. Throughout history, humans have utilized music to increase productivity and morale in the armed forces, as well as to fend off evil spirits through chanting.

The Physics of music

An object makes sound when it vibrates. The airborne particles surrounding the object vibrate as a result of the vibrations. The vibration spreads further as the airborne particles collide with their neighbors and cause them to vibrate as well. For this reason, vibrations that pass through the air and are picked up by an animal's or human's ears are frequently used to characterize sound. It should be noted, though, that air is not a need for the medium. For example, vibrations carried by water are detected by whale ears. Vibrations are often referred to as waves in physics.

One unique feature of musical instruments is that they produce standing waves as opposed to random vibrations. A standing wave is characterized by certain fixed points, or nodes, of vibration, and maximum amplitude vibration at the wave's highest and lowest points. When we listen to music, we perceive these standing waves as harmonic tones (see Figure 2 and 3). Instead, we interpret other erratic, random waves that are not standing as noise.

Three methods exist for musical instruments to produce vibrations. There are wind instruments, string instruments, and percussion/drums. Be it a bell or a drum, **percussion instruments** have a hollow body. This hollow body vibrates and produces the sound we hear when it is struck by sticks, hands, or other objects. **Wind instruments** comprise woodwind instruments like flutes and brass instruments like saxophones and trumpets. They all feature a hollow tube and a mouthpiece. The player can hear a tone and cause an air column inside the tube to vibrate when they blow into the mouthpiece. The tensioned strings of **string instruments** vibrate to produce sound. Several techniques can be used to initiate the vibrating motion. As with guitars and harps, the strings can be plucked, bowed, or hit, as in the case of violins and cellos, and pianos.

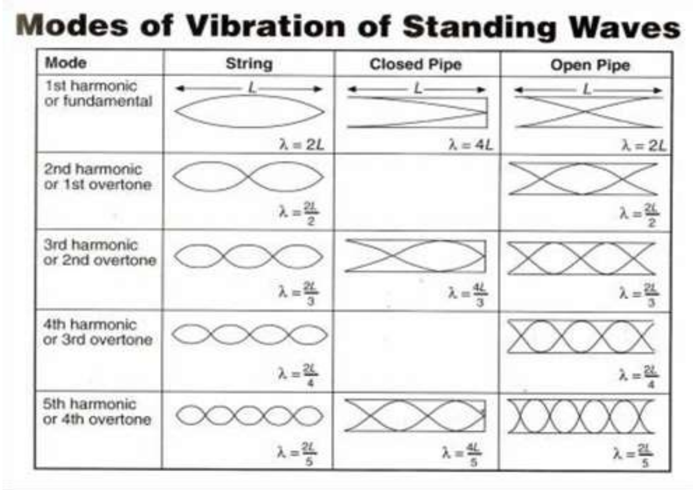


Figure 2: Standing waves in drum **Figure 3: Standing waves in strings and pipes**

Originally, there are four categories into which musical instruments can be divided:

1. Idiophones that generate sound by internal vibration.
2. Membraneophones, which use a vibrating membrane to make sound.
3. Chordophones that use vibrating strings to make sound.
4. Aerophones, which use air columns that vibrate to produce sound.

Later, electrophones—which produce sound electronically—were included as a fifth type.

Idiophones and membraneophones are both considered to be percussion instruments. Whereas membraneophones use a stretched membrane that produces sound when struck, idiophones use their entire body to produce sound. Every string instrument has harmonic overtones in its sound. Again, membraneophones come in two varieties: the first is a straightforward membrane that is stretched across an open or closed structure and contains complicated frequencies for which no pitch can be identified. Dhak, Dhol, Dholak, etc. are few examples. They fall under the category of infinite pitch instruments. Membranophones in the second class have distinct pitch and generate sounds with harmonic overtones akin to those of string instruments. Mridangum, Pakhawaj, Khol, Madal, Pung, Naal, Dhimay, tabla, and Srilankan Dholki are a few examples of these categories.

Examples of two Instruments and Physics involved in it

Jal-tarang/Jal-yantra/Jaltarangam

Among the instruments you hear the least is the Jal-tarang illustrated in figure 4!

Figure 4: Jal-tarang instrument **Figure 5: The Flute**

The percussion instrument known as Jal Tarang, which translates to "waves in water," originated in India in the 17th century. It has several open pots of different-sized water that produces sound when they are stuck at the edges. The basic idea is that when you hit the pot's edge, a vibration is created in it that transfers to the water, causing it to vibrate as well. A lovely, melodic sound is produced when this vibration is transmitted to the surrounding air. The velocity of vibration is contingent on the force applied to the vessel, which in turn dictates the sound pitch generated. The instrument must be tuned for each raga, which requires adjusting the amount of water in each cup to correspond with that specific raga.

Jal-tarang is initially composed of 22 metal or porcelain cups. However, sixteen cups altogether are preferred these days and are constructed of china clay. The tune being performed also affects how many cups are served. The instrument consists of a set of semicircular china clay bowls arranged in decreasing diameters. The musician sits in the middle of the circle and gently taps the cups' edges with wooden sticks to produce sound. The 'Mandra Saptak' (lower octave) notes are produced using large cups, whereas the 'Madhya Saptak' (middle octave) notes are produced using medium sized cups, and the 'Taar Saptak' (upper octave) notes are produced using little cups.

Flute

The flute illustrated in figure 5 are aero phones belongs to the woodwind family of musical instruments. The vibration of the air column in a flute produces sound. When the flautist blows through the mouth hole, a stream of air that contacts the edge is blown both inward and outward in cycles. Sound is produced by this air stream's cyclical oscillations, which also cause the air column inside the flute's cylindrical tube to vibrate cyclically. Bernoulli or a siphon is produced by the airstream. The flute's normally cylindrical resonant cavity's air is excited by this. By opening holes in the instrument's body and closing them, the flautist modifies the pitch of the sound generated, which alters the resonator's effective length and associated resonance frequency. The air in the flute resonates at a harmonic frequency instead of the fundamental frequency when the air pressure is changed, and this allows a flautist to adjust the pitch without opening or closing any holes.

The study on different wall material of flute concluded that the sound color or dynamic range is independent of the wall material.

Instruments played in our region-Madhya Pradesh

Known as the "heart of Incredible India," Madhya Pradesh is renowned for its lively and varied musical traditions in addition to its rich cultural legacy and historical sites. Numerous musical instruments that have been a vital part of the state's culture for centuries can be found here. The varied and diversified society of Madhya Pradesh is reflected in its musical instruments. Every region has its own unique musical instruments, from the classical music traditions of the north and west to the tribal cultures of the central and eastern regions. The dholak, maadal, pungi, parang drums, kingri, chikara, ghera, pawli, khirkhira, dhankul, bans, ektara, and flute are a few of the most well-liked instruments.

The relationship that Madhya Pradesh's musical instruments have with the natural world is among their most intriguing features. For example, the ektara is a single-stringed instrument built from a hollow bamboo stick, while the Ghera is an octagonal rim stretched with goat skin played by one padded stick. While it is distinct to Madhya Pradesh, the bans is comparable to the ayar kuzhal in the southern states. The Rawats play this bamboo aerophonic instrument, which is roughly four feet long. The state's intimate contact with nature is reflected in the use of natural materials, which also gives the instruments a distinctive tone.

Musical notes

The oldest extant literature that addresses "the theory and instruments of Indian music" methodically is the Natyashastra. In Chapter 28, the harmonic scale is covered. The unit of tone measurement, or audible unit, is referred to as Śruti. Verse 28.21 introduces the musical scale in the following manner in Indian classical music:

तत्र स्वराः – षड्जश्च ऋषभश्चैव गान्धारो मध्यमस्तथा ।
पञ्चमो धैवतश्चैव सप्तमोऽथ निषादवान् ॥ २१ ॥

Sadja Sa(षड्ज) (सा), Rsabha Re(ऋषभ) (री), Gandhara Ga (गान्धार) (ग), Madhyama Ma (मध्यम) (म),

Pañcama Pa(पञ्चम) (प), Dhaivata Dha (धैवत) (ध), Nisada Ni(निषाद) (नि), Sadja Sa' (षड्ज) (सा') and written S, R, G, M, P, D, and N. The term "sargam," or "seven notes of sur/swara" refers to all of these notes together. The Vedic Period is even further back in time as the source of these notes. The Sama Veda is where Indian notes first appeared.

Naradiya Shiksha (1.5.3; 1.5.4) mentions:

वेणुवंशः स्वरपरिज्ञानार्थमुच्यते ॥२॥

षड्जं वदति मयूरो गावो रंभन्ति चर्षभम् ।
अजाविकेतु गान्धारं क्रौंचो वदति मध्यमम् ॥३॥

पुष्पसाधारणे काले कोकिला वक्ति पंचमम् ।
अश्वस्तु धैवतं वक्ति निषादं वक्ति कुञ्जरः ॥४॥

These verses mean that the Swaras of Indian Classical Music were derived from various animals which are shown in table 2:

Table 2: Swaras of Indian Classical Music were derived from various animals

Name in Sama music	Symbol	Sama Veda Svara	Bird/animal sound associated
Madhyama	Ma	Svarita	Heron
Gandhara	Ga	Udatta	Goat
Rishabha	Ri	Anudatta	Bull
Shadja	Sa	Svarita	Peacock
Nishadha	Ni	Udatta	Elephant
Daiwatha	Dha	Anudatta	Horse
Panchama	Pa	Svarita	Koel

This clarifies the complex history and significance of these sounds. This art form was developed by ancient rishis who were closely associated with nature. Indian music, then, and its tones ultimately stem from nature itself. These seven fundamental sur's are represented by seven devta's demonstrated in table 3:

Table 3: Sur's related to Devta's

S. No.	Name of Sur	Name of Devta's
1	Sa	Agni Deva
2	Re	Brahama Devta
3	Ga	Maa Sarasvati
4	Ma	Lord Shiva
5	Pa	Goddess Laxmi
6	Dha	Lord Ganesha
7	Ni	Sun

One of the most exquisite explanations of Sa Re Ga Ma Pa Dha Ni Sa may be found in the final spoken segment of Ram Sampath's Karie Karoon, which is a part of his most outstanding Let's Talk OST. I'm going to quote it exactly:

"Sa se sakar brahma. Pehle brahma, vishnu, mahesh prakat huye. Phir uske bad unhone kisko paida kia - Re: Re mane rishimuni. Uske bad Ga: Gandharva: Gaate the Ma: Mahipal - Raja Indra Raja hai toh praja bhi honi chahiye - Pa se praja Aur praja hai toh sabhi log honge dharm ke, toh Dh prakat hua Dharm ke roop me Dharm kya hai ke Dharyate iti dharma, joh saare vishwa ne dharan kiya ishwar, usse hum swar ke dwara dharan kare. Tab humko kya prapt hoga - akhri swar Ni - Ni maane nirakar brahma. Sakar se shuru karke nirakar brahm me apneko milin karlo!"

These notes are used in a variety of scales known as Ragas in Indian classical music. Ragas can include microtones (Shrutis) and have distinct ascending and descending patterns (Arohana and Avarohana). Important to note that the musical notes "sa, re, ga, ma, pa, dha, ni" belong to the Indian classical music system, while "C, D, E, F, G, A, B" belong to the Western music system, forming the C major scale.

In the Western music system,

- C stands for: Do
- D signifies: Re
- E represents: Mi
- F corresponds to: Fa
- G relates to: Sol
- A represents: La
- B stands for: Ti

In Western music, the diatonic scale is commonly used for major and minor keys. By modifying these notes with sharps (#) and flats (b), one can construct a variety of scales and modes. Compared to the twelve semitones used in Western music, Indian classical music frequently uses microtones, or Shrutis, which are finer pitch divisions. In Western music, an octave usually has 12 equal-tempered semitones, however in Indian music, there are 22 Shrutis.

In Western music, scales (like major, minor, and modes) are note sequences that serve as the foundation for harmony and melody. In Indian classical music, however, scales (called ragas) are more than just note sequences; they also contain particular melodic patterns, defining phrases, and guidelines for improvisation.

Number of notes in musical scale

Depending on the kind of scale being used, a musical scale can have a different number of notes. Here are a few typical instances:

1. **Diatonic Scale:** With seven notes, this is the most well-known scale in Western music. Take the C major scale, for instance: C, D, E, F, G, A, B.
2. **Chromatic Scale:** An octave contains each of the twelve pitches. C, C#, D, D#, E, F, F#, G, G#, A, A#, and B are a few examples.
3. **Pentatonic Scale:** Five notes are present. Pentatonic scales come in various forms, including major pentatonic (C, D, E, G, A) and minor pentatonic (C, Eb, F, G, Bb).
4. **Whole Tone Scale:** Six notes total, spaced one whole step apart. Take C, D, E, F#, G#, and A# as examples.

5. **Blues Scale:** Consists of six notes and is frequently created by adding a "blue" note to the minor pentatonic scale. C, Eb, F, F#, G, and Bb are a few examples.
6. The **octatonic scale** has eight notes that alternate between whole and half steps. The whole-half (e.g., C, D, Eb, F, Gb, Ab, A, B) and the half-whole (e.g., C, Db, Eb, E, F#, G, A, Bb) are the two forms that are frequently employed.

These are but a handful of the numerous scales, each with a distinct number of notes and interval patterns that are employed in various musical traditions across the globe.

Do the notes of an octave have equal intervals of frequency?

No, there is no equal spacing between successive musical notes in a chromatic scale, or to put it another way, no notes in an octave.

With a common ratio of 2^(1/12)—that is, the twelfth root of 2 or 1.059—the musical notes mathematically form a Geometric Progression (G.P.) rather than an Arithmetic Progression (A.P.).

What makes music with seven notes the most popular?

An octave, which denotes a doubling of frequency, is the most fundamental interval. A fifth, with a ratio of 3:2, or a fourth, with a ratio of 4:3, represents the second most fundamental interval. All other intervals can be obtained from these ideal intervals, which are the only ones that exist. Using those foundational elements, you can begin expanding the scale's tonal range. To ascend up two fifths, for instance, the ratio is 9:4, or slightly more than 2:1 (an octave). Therefore, you would insert a full tone at 9:8. By using this method, you can fill in the whole scale. For example, if you move up three fifths and down one octave, you will obtain a ratio of 27:16, which is slightly greater than 3:2.

Various styles of Music in India

India is a country of diversities. Thus, it has numerous styles of music. Some of them are Classical, Pop, Ghazals, Bhajans, Carnatic, Folk, Khyal, Thumri, Qawwali, Bhangra, Drupad, Dadra, Dhamar, Bandish, Baithak Gana, Sufi, Indo Jazz, Odissi, Tarana, Sugama Sangeet, Bhavageet, etc.

Sir C.V. Raman Contributions in music

Sound and waves enthralled Raman. Prior to his subsequent work on optics and quantum physics, his work on acoustics served as a crucial experimental and conceptual bridge (wikipidia).The study of stringed instruments' vibrations and sounds, including the violin, Indian veena, tambura, and two instruments that are specific to India: the tabla and the mridangam, had been Raman's area of expertise. The earliest scientific studies on Indian percussions were his examinations of the harmonic nature of the tabla and mridangam sounds. Kaufmann's theory is a critical study he wrote about the pianoforte string's vibrations. Kaufmann's hypothesis, which he developed, is a critical study of the pianoforte string's vibrations. He was able to investigate the peculiar sound effects produced by sound waves travelling through the Whispring Gallery of St. Paul's Cathedral in London during his brief visit to the country in 1921. He created the concept of transverse vibration of bowed strings based on the superposition of velocities. He is also fascinated by the properties of other forced-vibration musical instruments, such the violin. He used an idea from Helmholtz's book to explain how the Ektara, a simple instrument made of a resonating box and a string stretched to lie across the cavity, operated. The'successful conversion of an inharmonic sequence of tones into a harmonic one' in the mridangam and tabla, the creation of the 'wolf- note' in the violin and cello, and the failure of the Young-Helmholtz law to explain the overtones produced by a tanpura are just a few of the many problems he tackled with his scientific intellect. In 'The Acoustical Knowledge of the Ancient Hindus,' a book he wrote while serving as the Sir Taraknath Palit Professor of Physics at Calcutta University, Raman advanced the

theory that the 'ancient Hindus' possessed a comprehensive comprehension of acoustical laws, enabling them to create better percussion instruments than their Western counterparts.
The following six papers on Indian musical instruments were written by C.V. Raman:

1. “The Ectara”, J. Indian Math. Club, 170. 1909
2. “Escalations of the stretched strings”, J. Indian Math. Club, U. 1910
3. “Musical Drums with Harmonic Overtones”, Nature, 104, 500(1920) with S. kumar
4. “On some Indian Stringed Instruments”, Proc. Indian Association cultivation Science, 7, 29, 1921
5. “'The Acoustical Knowledge of the Ancient Hindus” , silver jubilee vol., Calcutta University, 2, 179
6. “The Indian Musical Drums, Proc. Mdran. Academy of Sciences A1, 179-188, 1934

Raman also authored roughly thirteen works on violin theory and one on the pianoforte. His monograph in the Handbuch der Physrk (8.354, 1927) on "Musical Instruments and Their Tones" actually only mentions his own research on Indian musical instruments in passing.

Figure 6: C.V. Raman 1971 stamp of India

The commemorative stamp featuring a portrait of Sir C. V. Raman with a diamond in the foreground is being released on the first anniversary of his death shown above in figure 6.

“Music is the moonlight in the gloomy night of life.” Jean Paul Friedrich Richter

PHYSICS OF MUSIC and MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

Vinod Kumar Gupta
Physics Department, Govt. Girls P.G. College, Ujjain

Title of the Essay: Physics of Music and Musical Instruments and Works of Dr. C.V. Raman

Key Words: Physics of Music, Musical Instruments, Music Therapy, Raman's Work on Music.

Abstract

Music is pleasant sound while noise is unpleasant. We feel the effect of music through ear in our mind. Music is singing, paying musical instruments and dancing. In the following essay it is explained that what is the physics of music and musical instruments, how we perceive music through ear, characteristics of musical sound and works of great scientists in the field of music such as Dr. C.V. Raman and Dr. Von Helmholtz. How music is used in the cure of ailments is also described. What is Naad in Indian context and music therapy have also been described in brief. Various musical scales have been described. Principles of working of flute and violin are described. Two of the musical instruments usually played in our area i.e. Dholak and manjira have been mentioned. Music Therapy and its benefits are described.

1. **Introduction –** Music is essential part of our lives. One cannot imagine any culture of the world without music. It is in prayers, cultural programs, entertainment, recently in music therapy and above all best companion in joy and sorrow. There are three main aspects of music Singing, Playing Musical Instruments and Dancing. All these aspects have Rhythm, Melody and Harmony. Music is that entity which has a soothing effect on our mind. From scientific point of view we want to know in what sense musical sound is different from usual sound, what are its characteristics, how it affects us and its possible use in cure of ailments.

2. Physics of Music – Characteristics of Musical sound

Sound wave - Let us start with the meaning of sound. Sound is vibrations propagating in the medium, solid, liquid or gas in the form of longitudinal waves. These vibrations are produced by a certain source such as a vibrations of tuning fork, string, membrane, air column, human vocal chord, any plate etc. Thus source and medium are necessary for sound. Its velocity, frequency and wavelength are related by the relation $V = n\,\lambda$. Vibrations of source create pressure waves in the medium Compressions and rarefactions are produced in the medium. Velocity of such disturbance is given as $V = \sqrt{E/\rho}$ where E is elasticity of the medium. For solid medium E is Young's modulus Y and for liquid and gas medium it is bulk modulus K, and ρ is density of the medium. Thus $V_{gas}<V_{liquid}<V_{solid}$ .For air V=343m/s, for water V=1481m/s, for iron V=5120m/s at 200 C. While pressure in the medium changes as $p = p_0 \cos(2\pi/\lambda)(Vt - x)$

Music and Noise - Music is that sound which is pleasant to the ears and has a soothing effect on our mind in contrast to the noise which is unpleasant. From the physics point of view music is periodic and continuous while noise is not periodic and may have irregular breaks.

Characteristics of Musical Sound - The main characteristics of Musical Sound are Pitch, Loudness and Quality.

Pitch (Tartava) – Pitch is the sensation on our ear that depends on frequency of sound. It is measured as vibrations or cycles per second. Human audible range is 20 Cycles/sec to 20,000 Cycles/sec. The sensitivity of the human ear is more in the range 500 to 7000 Hertz with a peak around 2000 Hertz. Musical instruments have range nearly 40 to 4000 Hertz. In humans, male's vocal chords are big and thick and produce low frequency sound while female's vocal chords are smaller and thinner and produce high pitch sound. Female voice frequency ranges nearly from 300 Hertz to 17000 Hertz. Its fundamental frequency range is 300Hertz to 3000 Hertz and Harmonics frequencies are 3000Hertz to 17000 Hertz while male voice frequency ranges nearly from 100 Hz to 8000 Hz. The fundamental frequency range is 100Hz to 900Hz and Harmonics is 900Hz to 8 KHz. This is the reason why male voice is grave and female voice is shrill. Pitch of lions voice is smaller but that of a mosquito is higher. Pitch is denoted usually by n. Pitch changes by the relative motion of source and observer i.e. Doppler effect as $n' = n (V+V_0)/(V-V_s)$ when source and observer are approaching each other and $n' = n (V-V_0)/(V+V_s)$ when source and observer are moving away from each other. If effect of wind is also included then V should be replaced by $V \pm w$. Thus when source and observer approaches each other pitch increases while in opposite case it decreases. This effect is observed for both sound and light waves.

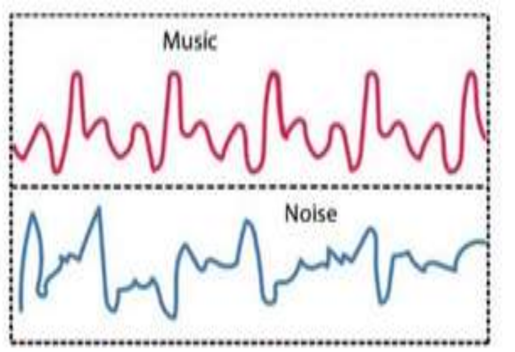


Fig. 1 Waveforms of Music and Noise

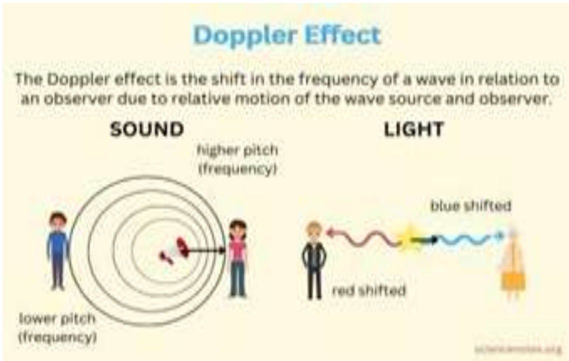


Fig 2 Doppler Effect in sound and light

Loudness (prabalata) - Loudness is the sensation produced on our ear due to intensity of the sound. It also depends on sensitivity of the ear. Intensity means sound energy i.e. mechanical energy produced by the source of sound passing through unit area perpendicular to the direction of propagation. Intensity of sound depends on the following factors Amplitude, Distance between source and observer, Medium density, Direction of wind and Surface area of the source.

Amplitude – Intensity I is proportional to square of the amplitude of the sound wave. Intensity is measured as amount of energy, here it is mechanical energy passing through unit area perpendicular to the direction of propagation per second. $I = 2\pi^2 n^2 a^2 \rho V$ here n is frequency, a is amplitude, ρ is density and V is velocity. Its unit is joule/m^2 -sec. Loudness L is not a physical quantity but it is degree of sensation. It is a physiological quantity. L is related to I by **Weber – Fecher law** in physiology as $L \alpha \log_{10} I$ For practical purpose L is expressed as relative to a standard intensity I_0 as $L=K\log_{10}(I/I_0)$ Thus if amplitude of the sound increases than its intensity and in turn the loudness increases.

Distance between source and observer- Intensity of sound wave is inversely proportional to square of the distance between source and observer. Considering a point source producing sound energy E per second then intensity due to it at a distance say r will be $I = E/4 \pi r^2$ so as the distance **increases loudness decreases.**

Medium density –. $I = 2\pi^2 n^2 a^2 \rho V$ Clearly intensity is directly proportional to density so with increase of density of the medium loudness increases. That is why the sound in winter season can be heard at a larger distance as the air density is greater due to low temperature. Apart from it one more factor is in winter season the upper atmosphere is warmer so sound waves bend from upper layers to the ground.

Direction of wind – Loudness also depends on direction of wind. If wind is blowing in the direction of propagation of sound waves loudness increases because the wind carries waves towards the listener. If wind is blowing opposite to the direction of propagation of sound waves then loudness decreases because wind carries away the waves from the listener.

Measurement of Loudness –Loudness is a degree of sensation to ear of the sound waves so it is a physiological quantity while intensity is a physical quantity. Loudness is measured by Weber – Fesher law as $L = K \log_{10} I$, but in practice loudness is measured as a relative value to a standard intensity as $L = K \log_{10}(I/I_0)$ here I_0 is threshold of hearing at 1000 hertz meaning minimum intensity level that one can detect and is equal to 10^{-12}watt/m^2. The upper limit of intensity tolerance is 1watt/m^2 called threshold of feeling. These values varies with frequency of the source. This study was done by **Wegel** in 1922 and he plotted an audiogram as shown in figure below. In this audiogram frequency is plotted on x axis and intensity is plotted on y axis. Lower curve shows threshold of audibility and upper curve shows threshold of feeling or tolerance. The area covered by two curves when extrapolated to form a closed loop is auditory sensation area. If the frequency and intensity of the source is outside this area than it is not heard. For patients threshold of audibility is higher.

(i) DeciBel - The Loudness level when K=1 is $L = \log_{10} (I/I_0)$ it is expressed in Bel unit. In deciBel $L = 10 \log_{10}(I/I_0)$ dB. Thus Loudness is expressed on the logarithmic scale. To understand the logarithmic scale let L = 1 Bel Then $1 = \log_{10}(I/I_0)$ or $I/I_0 = 10$ or $I = 10\, I_0$ When intensity is 10 times of the standard intensity then L is 1 Bel when it is 100 times, L is 2 Bel and so on. In deciBel Let L = 1 dB then $1 = 10 \log_{10}(I/I_0)$ or $I/I_0 = 1.26$ or $I = 1.26\, I_0$ when intensity is 1.26 times standard intensity it is 1dB. For every increase of 10 dB the sound intensity becomes 10 times of the previous value on this scale. 10dB, 10 times 20dB 100 times; 30dB 1000 times and so on.

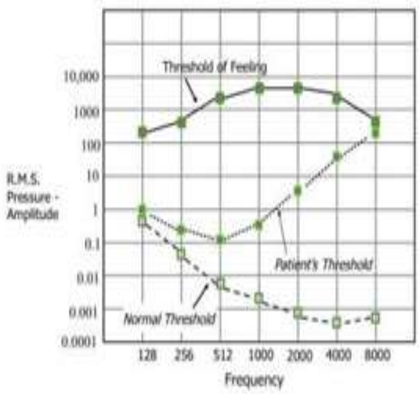


Fig.3 Wegel audiogram

Source	Intensity	Intensity level	× TOH
Threshold of hearing (TOH)	10^{-12}	0 dB	1
Whisper	10^{-10}	20 dB	10^{2}
Pianissimo	10^{-8}	40 dB	10^{4}
Normal conversation	10^{-6}	60 dB	10^{6}
Fortissimo	10^{-2}	100 dB	10^{10}
Threshold of pain	10	130 dB	10^{13}
Jet take-off	10^{2}	140 dB	10^{14}
Instant perforation of eardrum	10^{4}	160 dB	10^{16}

Fig.4 Table of Sound levels,

Fig.5 DJ with woofer, tweeter

It is evident that the sound level of any music concert must be below 100 dB. Around 70 dB is appropriate. Rock music and DJ sound has loudness between 100 dB to 120dB or even more. These high dB sounds are harmful to us physically, physiologically and psychologically. High dB sounds can affect hearing, heart function or psychological disorders.

(ii) - DJ sound speakers - Origin of the word DJ is a person known as Disc Jockey who present recorded music for audience. In DJ speakers or systems there are mainly two types of speakers Woofers and Tweeters. Woofers are large speakers that produce low frequency sounds and Tweeters are small speakers that produce high frequency sounds. For these low and high pass filters are used. Advantage of it is that the complex sound with so many frequencies has been sort out into low and high range given to woofers and tweeters that produce sound with less distortion. Since woofers are large in size and two speakers are in one cabinet this increases sound level. Now a days **ear phones** are being used by the listeners. Long term use of it is harmful and listening to high dB music with earphones is dangerous.

Quality (Gunvatta) – Quality is that characteristic which differentiate sounds of different sources having same pitch and loudness. Quality or Timbre of the sound is the nature of the waveform of the sound produced by that source. Waveforms of different sources are different due to the presence of different harmonics in it. Harmonics are the sounds of multiple frequencies of a fundamental frequency. Each source of sound produces a fundamental frequency sound and some harmonics. The resultant wave of fundamental frequency wave and harmonics make a complex wave. Fundamental wave is sinusoidal while complex wave is combination of several sinusoidal waves of multiple frequency of the fundamental frequency and with different amplitudes. Waveforms of different sources are shown in the figure 6.

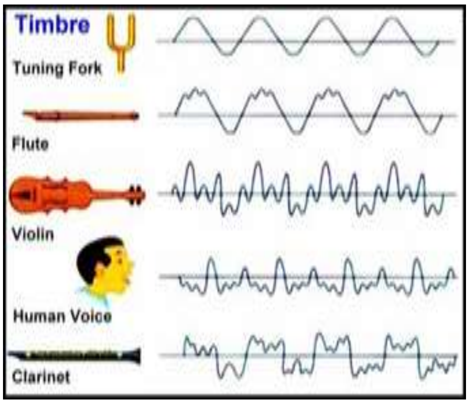


Fig. 6 Quality of different sounds

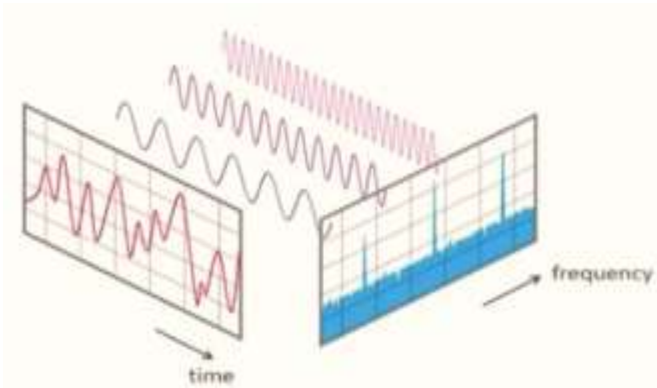


Fig.7 Fourier analysis of a complex waveform

Fourier Theorem - Any complex waveform can be analyzed using Fourier Theorem. It states that any complex waveform or uniform and single valued periodic function may be expressed as a sum of simple periodic terms of frequencies which are integral multiple of the frequency of the given function.

$$f(x) = A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} A_n \cdot \cos\left(\frac{n\pi x}{L}\right) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} B_n \cdot \sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{L}\right)$$

Here,

$$A_0 = \frac{1}{2L} \cdot \int_{-L}^{L} f(x)\,dx$$

$$A_n = \frac{1}{L} \cdot \int_{-L}^{L} f(x)\cos\left(\frac{n\pi x}{L}\right)dx, \quad n > 0$$

$$B_n = \frac{1}{L} \cdot \int_{-L}^{L} f(x)\sin\left(\frac{n\pi x}{L}\right)dx, \quad n > 0$$

Good quality sound - German Scientist **Helmholtz** who worked on physics and physiology of sound established that sound containing more common harmonics produce consonance and is more pleasant, while that containing nearby frequency harmonics produce dissonance. **Pythagoras** established that two tones having simple frequency ratio produce consonance. Presence of more harmonics makes the sound more pleasant. Helmholtz established that more common harmonics produce consonance and nearby frequency harmonics produce dissonance. The great Indian noble laureate scientist **Dr. C.V. Raman** studied the sound produced by violin, veena, Mridangam and tabla. He found that the harmonics produced by mridangam and tabla are in integral ratios as in strings.

Acoustics of Halls – In the hall or auditorium where any musical concert is organized must have certain qualities that are described by Sabine's formula for reverberation time of hall.

Reverberation Time (Gunjan kal) – Reverberation is the presence of sound due to echo in the room or hall. Due to multiple reflection by the walls of the auditorium sound persists for a longer time after the source has stopped producing sound. This is known as reverberation and the time for which it persists is known as reverberation time. Auditoriums are designed such as to produce desired reverberation for different programs. For delivering a lecture the reverberation time should be less while for a musical program the reverberation time should be large. It is decided by using the Sabin's formula for reverberation time $T = 0.161V/A$ or $T = 0.161\ V/\sum S.as$ in S.I. Units. In FPS units $T = 0.05V/\sum S.as$. In this relation V is volume of the auditorium and S are surface areas of different surfaces in the auditorium and as are respective absorption coefficients. It has been found that T = 1.03 sec. is most suitable for volume less than 350 cubic metre.

3. How ear perceives music – Human ear is divided in three main parts viz **Outer ear, Middle ear and Inner ear** When musical or other sound strikes the outer ear then it travels through the external auditory canal and reaches to eardrum or tympanic membrane. Tympanic membrane vibrates with the frequency of the incoming signal, and sends to the middle ear. Middle ear consists of tympanic cavity, Eustachian tube and three small bones called malleus, incus, and stapes. Tympanic cavity is filled with air. Eustachian tube equalizes pressure on either side of the tympanic membrane. It is connected to Nasopharynx that controls pressure between Nasopharynx and middle air. Then comes the three small bones collectively called ossicles. These malleus (hammer), incus (anvil) and stapes (stirrup) receives vibrations from tympanic membrane amplifies it and transfer it to the inner ear. Inner ear consists of two parts bony labyrinth and membranous labyrinth. Bony labyrinth consists of vestibule, three semicircular canals and cochlea filled with perilymph fluid composed of plasma and CSF. The vibrations from three small bones are sent to the snail shaped cochlea filled with fluid. Role of three semicircular canals is to balance the body. Basilar membrane separates cochlea in two parts which serves as base on which hearing cells sit. When vibrations enter it ripples are set in the fluid. Hair cells nearly 25000 in number detect and transform these vibrations into electrical signal that are sent to the brain through auditory nerves.

Sound Analysis Theories - There are three theories as to how the analysis of the sound is done.

i. **Place Theory by Helmholtz** – Proposed in 1857 by Helmholtz states that there are different places in the basilar membrane to detect different pitches of sound. Hair cells near the wide end of the cochlea detect higher frequency sounds, in centre part hair cells detect medium frequency and at the narrow end detect the low frequency signals. Thus the analysis of the sound takes place in the cochlea. This analyzed sound is sent to nervous system of brain through spiral ganglion neurons.

ii. **Frequency Theory or Telephone Theory by Rinne, Rutherford et. al -** This theory in 1886 says that every hair cell is stimulated by all the incoming sound and analysis is done in the brain. Sound is replicated and matched with equal amount of nerve impulses through neurons firing at a rate equal to frequency. For example for a 100 Hz signal 100 impulses are sent.

iii. **Volley Theory by Ernest Wever and Charles Bray-** This theory was proposed in 1930 due to inadequate frequency theory. According to frequency theory the sound is encoded to brain through neurons firing at frequency rates. But studies have proved that neurons cannot fire at rates above 500 Hz and humans can hear up to 20000 Hz. This discrepancy was solved by Ernest Wever and others by proposing that multiple neurons fire in a volley i.e. multiple neurons fire repeatedly and slightly out of phase. Each neuron fires at a single frequency and these are later combined to give the original frequency which may be higher than 500 H_Z.

iv. **Present Theory-** At present a combination of these theories have been adopted. At low frequency below 1000 Hz mainly Frequency theory is adopted. In the range 1000 Hz to 5000 Hz both Frequency and Volley theories have been adopted. At about 1000 Hz phase synchronization becomes inaccurate. At higher frequencies above 5000Hz Place theory is adopted.

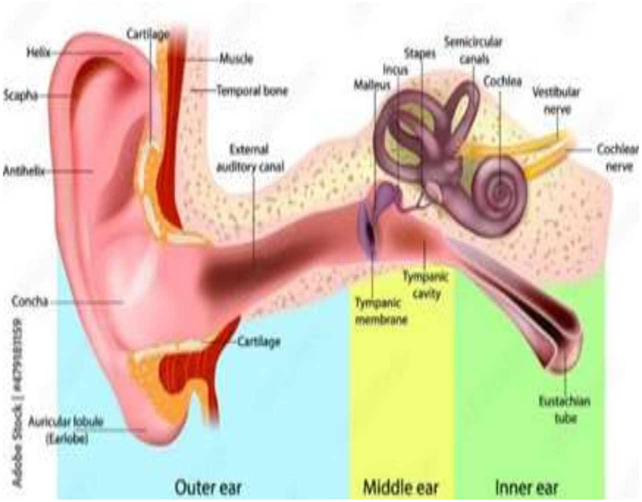


Fig.8 Construction of Ear

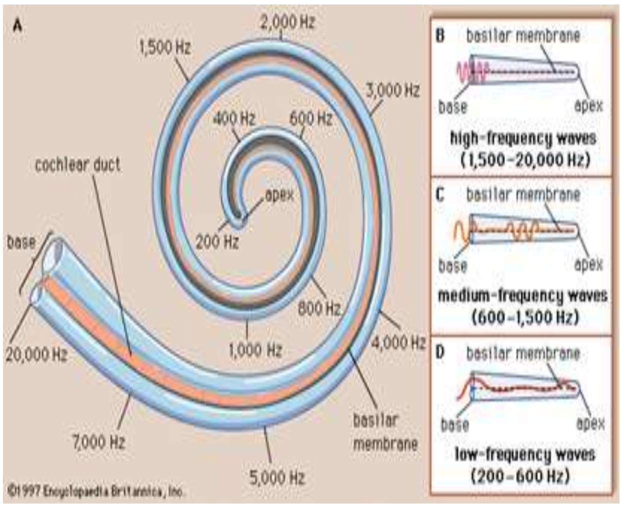


Fig. 9 Response of Cochlea by Place theory

4. **Various Musical scales -** To understand the musical scales fully we first learn a few basic terms. **Chord -** When two or more notes are sounded together it is called chord. If the combined effect is pleasant then it is termed **Concord** and if the combined effect is unpleasant then it is termed as **Discord**. When two or more notes sounded simultaneously and the combined effect to ear is pleasant it is known as **Harmony** and when the notes are sounded one after the other it is called **Melody**.

Frequency ratio of two notes is called **musical interval**. If N1 and N2 are the frequencies of two notes then their musical is N1/N2. Depending on the musical interval several tones have been defined. These are summarized in the following table. It has been established that when musical intervals are small and integral valued they produce pleasant effect on ear and are called **consonant** musical intervals otherwise **dissonant** musical intervals.

Table 1 shows various tones and their musical intervals:

Musical Interval	Name of Tone	Musical Interval	Name of Tone	Musical Interval	Frequency Ratio
1:1	Unison	5:4	Major Third	10:9	Minor
2:1	Octave	6:5	Minor Third	16:15	Semi tone
3:2	Fifth tone	8:5	Minor Sixth	16:9	Major Seventh
4:3	Fourth tone	9:8	Major tone	81:80	Coma

When any vocal musician sings or instrumental musician plays any instrument they use a definite sequence of notes called Swars of increasing frequencies in such a way that musical interval between the adjacent notes i.e. ratio of their frequencies form a tone that is pleasant to us. This sequence is known as a **musical scale**.

There are two musical scales:

(i) Diatonic Scale

(ii) Tempered Scale

Diatonic Scale - In this scale there are 8 notes/keys and 7 musical intervals. Frequency of the 8th note is just double of the first note or fundamental note. In Indian system the different notes are termed as Sa, Re, Ga, Ma, Pa, Dha, Ni, Sa while in western system these are termed as Do, Re, Me, Pha, So, La, Tee, Do.

Characteristics of diatonic scale – In the diatonic scale ratio of first, third and fifth tone is 256:320:384 = 4:5:6 these have integral ratio and produce pleasant sound called harmonic triad. It has three major tones, two minor tones and two semi tones that produce pleasant sounds.

Table 2 describes diatonic scale

Note No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Indian Name	Sa	Re	Ga	Ma	Pa	Dha	Ni	Sa
Western Name	Do	Re	Me	Pha	So	La	Tee	Do
Symbol	C	D	E	F	G	A	B	C
Frequencies	256	288	320	341.3	384	426.7	480	512
Relative Frequencies	24	27	30	32	36	40	45	48
Musical Intervals	9/8 Major tone	10/9 Minor tone	16/15 Semi tone	9/8 Major tone	10/9 Minor tone	9/8 Major Tone	16/15 Semi Tone	--
Ratio with Fundamental C	1	9/8	5/4	4/3	3/2	5/3	15/8	2

This scale has a defect that it is not suitable for musical instruments. Musicians changes the fundamental tone every now and then as per the requirement of the music. If a musician chooses 256 as fundamental tone then in the diatonic scale to play the sargam sa, re, ga… all the frequencies are available to him. Instead the musician chooses 288 as the fundamental frequency then to play the sargam sa, re, ga…. other required frequencies in the diatonic scale should be 324,360,384,432,480,540,576 Hertz. Thus 5 additional frequencies are required.

Tempered Scale - The drawbacks of a diatonic scale have been removed in the tempered scale by introducing additional 5 notes/keys. In this scale there are total 13 notes/keys and 12 music intervals chosen such that the musical interval between any two adjacent notes is same equal to $2^{1/12}$. In this way musical interval of the 13th note to the first note is $2^{12/12}$ means 2, the last note frequency is double of the first note. If first note frequency on this scale is taken as n then other notes of the tempered scale will be nx, nx^2, nx^3 …. nx^{12} here x is common musical interval = $2^{1/12}$.

In this scale if any note/key is considered as fundamental then all other notes frequencies can be found. If Cs=**271.2 Hz** is taken as fundamental note then Major tone = 271.2x(9/8) = **305.1 Hz**, Minor tone = 305.1x(10/9)=**339**,Semi tone= 339x(16/15) = **361.6**, Major = 361.6x(9/8) = **385.4**, Minor = 385.4x(10/9) = **428.2 Hz**, Major = 428.2x(9/8) = **481.7 Hz** , Semi = 481.7x(16/15) =**513.8.8**

Table 3 Tones in the tempered scale and frequency													
Note Number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
Indian Name	Sa	Flat Re	Re	FlatGa	Ga	Ma	Sharp Ma	Pa	Flat Dha	Dha	Flat Ni	Ni	Sa
Symbol	C	C_s	D	D_s	E	F	F_s	G	G_s	A	A_s	B	C′
Absolute frequencies	$2^{0/12}$ or 1	$2^{1/12}$	$2^{2/12}$	$2^{3/12}$	$2^{4/12}$	$2^{5/12}$	$2^{6/12}$	$2^{7/12}$	$2^{8/12}$	$2^{9/12}$	$2^{10/12}$	$2^{11/12}$	$2^{12/12}$
Diatonic scale frequencies	256		288		320	341.3		384		426.7		480	512
Tampered scale frequencies	256	**271.2**	287.4	**304.5**	322.5	341.8	**362.1**	383.7	**406.5**	430.7	**456.3**	483.4	512

In the old Harmonium there were only 8 keys but in the tempered scale harmonium there are 8 white keys and 5 black keys. White keys form diatonic scale and black keys with white keys form tempered sclale. C,D,E,F,G,A.B,C are called Shuddha Swar in Indian music while Cs, Ds, Fs, Gs and As are known as Vikrat Swara. In the figure below Harmonium keyboard with 36 keys is shown. 36 keys are divided in 3 parts. Madhya Saptak is basic Saptak Sa,Re,Ga,….Sa. If a musician wants to play lower frequencies he or she uses Mandra Saptak and if he or she wants to play higher frequencies use of Taar Saptak is done. Each Saptak have 12 keys and form octave of the scale.

Mandra Saptak **Madhya Saptak** **Taar Saptak**

Fig. 10 36 keys key board of harmonium using tempered scale

5. **Classification of Musical Instruments** – Musical instruments are broadly classified in 5 main categories this classification is frequently used by ethnomusicologist:

 1. **Membranophone or percussion instruments** which produce sound by vibrations of membrane e.g. Tabla, Mridangam, Dholak, Damru etc. These are further classified in **pitched** which produced sound of identifiable pitch and **unpitched instruments** which produce sound of unidentifiable pitch. **Vocal system of humans**- Human vocal system may be considered as a musical instrument of this class. It also produces voices of different pitch, quality and loudness and songs are vocal music. Though sometimes it is accompanied by playing instruments to produce more pleasant effect. It comprises of:

    i. **power generators -** diaphragm, lungs, bronchi
    ii. **Vibrator -** Vocal chord
    iii. **Resonator -** throat, mouth, nose
    iv. **Articulators -** Tongue, teeth, lips

2. **Chordophones or string instruments** which produce sound by vibrating a single string or set of strings e.g. Sitar, Ek-Tara, Guitar, Tanpura, Santoor etc. These are further classified in plucked and bowed instruments on the basis of playing by plucking the string or bowing it.

3. **Aerophones or wind instruments** which produce sound by vibrations of air column e.g. organ pipe, flute, harmonium, mouth organ etc. These are further classified in woodwind and Brass instruments on the basis of the material used to make these instruments. Hrons, trumpts and bigul are brass instruments.
4. **Idiophones or Solid instruments or Ghana Vadya** in which sound is produced by vibrations of the instrument itself e.g. xylophone,Jal Tarang, Bell etc.

5. **Electrophones** in which sound is produced by electronic device or conventially produced and amplified by elecronic amplifiers e.g. electric guitar, electric bell, electric piano, synthesizer etc.

6. **Principle and working of TWO instruments and their physics**

Flute - A flute is a woodwind instrument in which vibrations of air column produce sound of different frequencies. Flute is considered as a pipe open at both ends. In such a pipe when air is blown at a certain air flow rate by the flutist's mouth pressure inside it varies it is minimum equal to atmospheric pressure at both ends and maximum at centre. Due to this antinodes are formed at the ends and node is formed at the centre as shown in the figure. Air speed in the throat is 3m/sec with its cross section 3Sq.cm.and it becomes 100m/s when passing through gap of lips of cross section 0.1 Sq.cm. Thus air speed is 1 to 100 m/s depending on the flutist. The blowing pressure P= ½ p v^2 which is nearly 1 to 10 kPa. This gives input power nearly 0.1 to 10 watts. For the fundamental frequency λ= 2L where L is the length of the tube or air column. In case of flute length is taken from embouchure hole to the open hole not closed by finger. In figure 1 red colored loops show variation of pressure while the green loops show sound waves. The lengths of the holes from the embouchure hole determines the frequency of the note for the fundamental note of frequency n1 = v/lemda = v/2L and harmonics n2 = v/L = 2n1, n3 = (v/2L/3) = 3(v/2L) =3n1 and so on. Thus in the flute being an open pipe all the harmonics are present. To play harmonics air is blown more powerfully. Length of the holes from the embouchure holes can be found as follows. For an A scale flute fundamental Sa (3 upper holes closed) frequency is 440 Hz and length given is 39.2 cm.then legth of Re hole (2 upper holes closed) will be (440Hz/495Hz) = L2/L1 or L2 = (440/495)x39.2 = 34.8cm. In this way lengths of holes are determined.

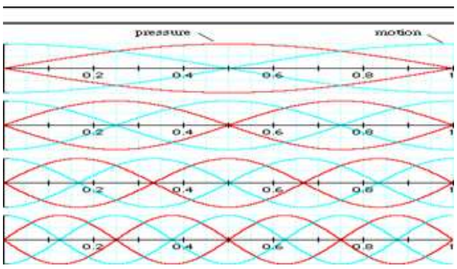


Fig.11 Modes of vibration of open pipe

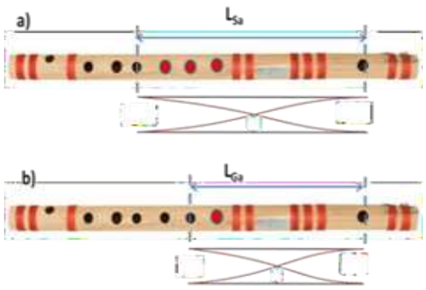


Fig12 Lengths of flute for Sa and Ga

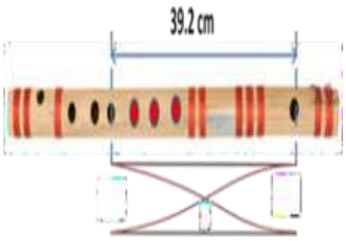


Fig.13 Typical Sa L

Violin – It is a string instrument having 4 strings named from left to right G, D, A, E, all of same length, from bridge to nut, and same tension on it but of different thickness decreasing from G to E. Thus G thickest and E thinnest. Thus they produce frequencies from low to high. Since frequency is inversely proportional to square root of mass per unit length. Body of the violin is made up of two arched wooden plates called belly and back plate surrounded by ribs. There are two f shaped holes on the belly. This body serves as sound box. The sound produced by the strings by bowing is transferred through bridge on the belly and bass bar (located inside)to sound box that produce resonance in the air inside it for some frequencies. This is known as **Helmholtz resonance**. This increases sound output. The sound produced is transmitted to the outside air through f holes which is audible. When strings are bowed they vibrate in different modes with nodes at the ends and in between as shown in the diagram producing fundamental and harmonics. We see that all harmonics are present in it even and odd. The resultant waveform is like a saw tooth wave as shown in figure. When strings are bowed note frequency depends on the legth between bridge and finger on the fingerboard.

Helmholtz motion - Bow is made up of flat ribbons of parallel hoarse hairs. When string is bowed it becomes in the form of V with an apex known as **Helmholtz corner** that moves along the string with a constant speed. The wave travels towards the one end and reflected back to produce stationary wave. As the corner moves the wave rotates and bowing tends to dampen the oscillations that are at an angle to the bow hairs. Thus less energy is transferred to the bridge. Indian scientist **Dr. C.V. Raman** developed an accurate theory for the mechanism of vibration of strings. He showed in a paper on "Discontinuous Wave Motion." in Philos.Mag.1916 that the theory of Helmholtz can be experimentally reproduced by imposing a certain initial distribution of velocities with certain discontinuity on the stretched string. Frequency of string is given by the formula $n = v/\lambda = (1/\lambda)\sqrt{T/m}$ where T is tension and m is mass per unit length.$n_1 = 1/2L\ \sqrt{T/}$, $n_2 = 1/L\sqrt{T/m} = 2n_1$, $n_3 = 3/2\sqrt{T/m} = 3n_1$. Length L is changed by pressing any finger on the fingerboard. On the G and A strings low and high Sa, Re, Ga, Ma are played and on D and E strings low and high Pa, Dha, Ni. Sa are played for different lengths.

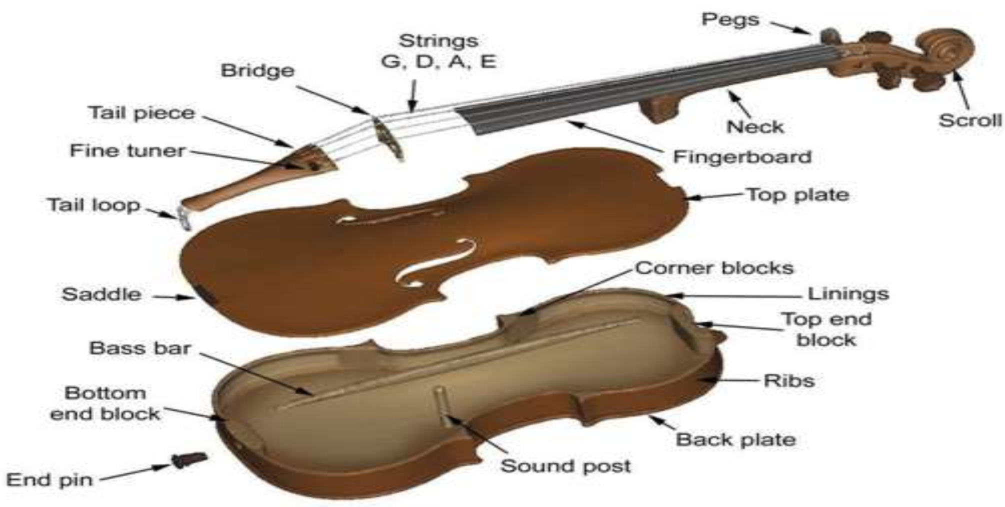
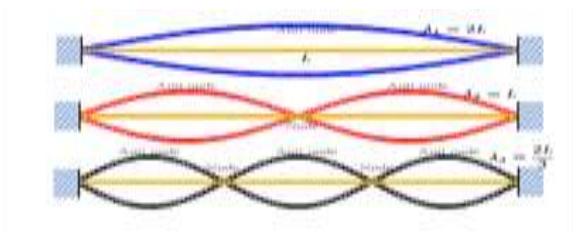


Fig. 14 Different parts of Violin



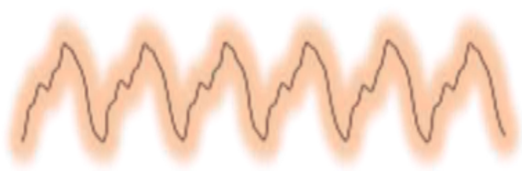


Fig.15 Modes of vibration of violin string

Fig.16 Timbre of violin sound

7. **Brief information of the musical instruments other than the above, available in our area.**

Dholak – It is a percussion instrument its body is like a barrel of wood and on the two sides of it leather or plastic membrane is attached. One side is larger and other is smaller. The larger side membrane is covered with a mixture of clay, sand and tar from inside. Length is about 41 cm. and diameter of larger and smaller drum heads are 23 and 18 cm. for a typical instrument. The membranes can be tuned by adjusting the tension on them. The membrane vibrates in different modes. These are shown in terms of nodal lines on the membrane or Chladni figures. To describe the modes c and d indices are used. c denotes number of nodal circles and d denotes number of nodal diameters.

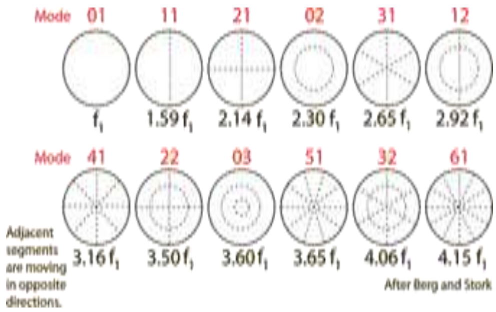


Fig.17 Modes of vibration of circular membrane

Fig.18 Dholak

Fig.19 Manjira

The two drumheads combine to form the resultant sound of high and low pitches. For the analysis of the vibration of the circular membrane wave equation in cylindrical coordinates is solved. The frequency of the fundamental depends as f1 = 0.766 (square root T/p)/D for a typical drum, where T is tension,p is density of the of membrane and D is diameter of the drumhead.

Manjira – It is a pair of clash cymbals made of brass. It is idiophone or Ghan Vadya in which the body of the instrument itself vibrates and produce sound. These are available in varying sizes from 7-9 cm. diameter and 200 gms to 30 cm. diameter and weighing 500-7000 grams. These are sounded by hitting together the pair of clash cymbals. Pitch of the sound depends on the size, weight and quality of the material. It is played in folk and devotional musical programs. It is vital accompaniment in the classical music and dance programs. The rhythmic sound of manjira increases the texture of music and makes it live. With manjira Sargam is not played as it vibrates with single frequency and its overtones.

8. Brief mention of the studies done by Sir C V Raman

Indian noble scientist **Dr. C.V. Raman** studied optics and discovered Raman Effect but even before that he also studied musical instruments namely string instruments and percussion instruments. During his days in IACS he was inspired by the German scientist Hermann von Helmholtz's book "The Sensations of Tone as a Physiological Basis for Music" to work in the field of musical instruments. His main **findings were published during 1916 – 1921**

Raman's work on string instruments

i. **Violin** -According to Helmholtz on the string of a bowed violin an apex created called **Helmholtz corner** travels on it from bridge to finger, back and forth. Velocity of corner decides frequency. In 1918 in a monograph Raman argued that velocity of string alternates between two fixed values with sudden jumps. In this way he explained all the modes of vibration on the basis of corners travelling. **Dr. Raman showed that more than one corner travels** on the string and it is higher type of motion and Helmholtz motion is a simple type of it. Raman divided it in two families based on the single stick-slip episode per cycle and more than one stick-slip episode. When a corner passes the bow it triggers a transition from stick to slip. Thus there are two slipping motion in each cycle. This gives double saw tooth wave in place of one saw tooth wave as shown below.

ii. **Tanpura and Veena -** According to Raman in Tanpura and Veena, form of the bridges are different. In Tanpura string passes over the curved upper surface of the wooden bridge and by insertion of wool or silk grazing contact is established. In Veena string passes over the steel curved bridge thus the string is tangential. These instruments produce a powerful series of overtones which gives pleasant sound. His Experiments showed that **Young-Helmholtz law is violated** in these instruments. The law states that at the point of plucking the string a node is formed always and those overtones with node at that point will be absent. But in Tanpura and Veena this is not so. This is due to cunningly construction of the bridges by ancient Hindus.

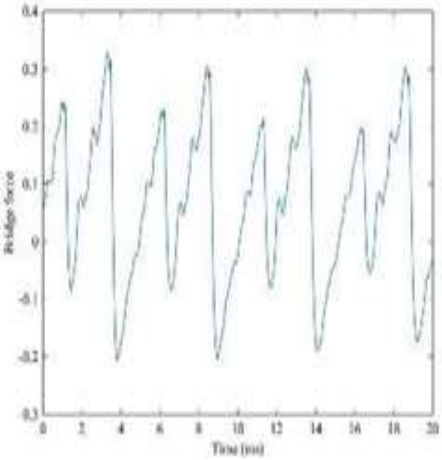


Fig.20 Double saw tooth

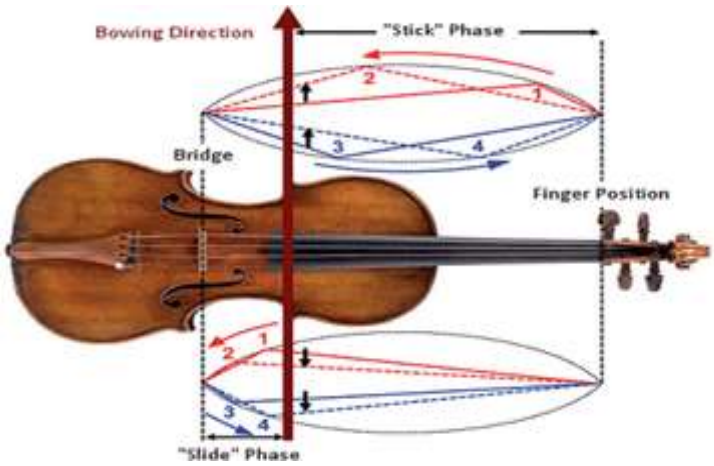


Fig.20 Motion of Helmholtz corners in 2 phases

iii. **Tabla and Mridangam -** He also showed that Tabla and Mrindagam produce pleasant sound due to two reasons. One is construction of **heavy wooden shell** on which the pudi is stretched, which is responsible for sustained vibrations and the other is **symmetrical loading of the membrane** with a paste. Also use of 16 tension equalizers is also justified because the membrane on drumhead is made of three layers of leather. The construction is responsible for higher pitch at the outer rim and lower pitch in the centre. So in his opinion it was all scientific construction of Indian percussion instruments that led to pleasant musical sound. He also studied how sound travels in Whispering Galleries which are ellipsoidal structures beneath any dome. In that structures a whisper can be heard at any place due to multiple reflections. He also wrote a **research paper** in 1919 on the vibration of pianoforte string which is known as **Kaufmann's theory**.

9. Music Therapy and its Benefits

Indian Music System - Music has long been described in **Gandharva Ved** which is **Up-Ved of Samved**. In it Raags have been given with time and season. **So raag affects the human state of mind**. Another source is Natyashatra based on Gandharva Ved written by Bharatmuni which divided music in octaves and 22 shruties. In it different **Rasas or mood have been related to music**. Each raag is collection of specific notes or pitches that are associated with our emotions like karuna, shringar, shanta, veer, raudra, vyragya, bhakti, bhayanak, hasya, bibhatsa, and adbhuta. Some of the raggs and their health benefits are given below:

i. **Raga Bhairavi:** It is believed to help reduce *stress, anxiety, and insomnia*. Bhairavi is commonly performed in the early morning or late evening.

ii. **Raga Malkauns:** It is thought to have a *deep meditative* quality. It is often performed at night.

iii. **Raga Todi:** It is associated with cooling and *refreshing* qualities.

iv. **Raga Yaman:** It is considered a joyful and *uplifting raga*. Yaman is typically performed during the daytime.

Modern researches - In modern times a lot of research is going on in the field of music therapy. These researches have revealed that **Music increases release of feel good chemicals** in the body like **Endorphin, Dopamine and immunoglobulin cells** that fight against the virus. Listening to calm music can relax stress, anxiety and depression. A **Neurologist James Leonard Corning** has found that music is helpful in mental disorders.

Types of music therapies

i. **Active Interventions** where the patient make music with the therapist e.g. Sing or play any instrument.

ii. **Receptive Interventions -** where the patient listens.

Musical therapies in practice today

i. **Music Therapy** by certified music therapists in hospitals. There is CBMT in USA which is certification board of music therapy. In India also post graduate diploma courses in music therapy are run by CSMT Chennai School of Music Therapy and Sri Balaji Vidyapith Puduchery.

ii. **Naad Yog Therapy-** It has to be done self under a trained yogi or person. Naad yog is Yog of sound. Sit in meditative posture. Concentrate on oneself. Take deep breath. Chant OM or in succession – A U M. It is believed that **it creates physical, mental and spiritual balance**.

iii. **Singing Bowls of Tibetans -** These are made of copper or bell metal when struck by a wooden stick make deep sound persistent for a longer time. It is used by Buddhist monks for spiritual and healing purpose. These are just like bells in temples that make deep sound that persists in the temple dome.

Conclusion – With the development of science and technology now we have a lot of instruments to study the different musical sounds, effect of music therapy, design of new electronic musical instruments like synthesizer etc. The field of music has a great potential for computer programmers also. Let us hope that in future we will have more deep knowledge about the music and role of sound in the universe.

PHYSICS OF MUSIC and MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

Govind Lakhotia
Department of Physics, Bajaj College of Science, Wardha (M.S.)

Title of the Essay: Exploring Music – A Personal Odyssey through Instruments and Physics

Key Words: Music theory, physics of musical instruments, guitar, melodica, music therapy.

Abstract

This essay delves into the fundamental characteristics of music, including pitch, loudness, timbre, and duration, which form the building blocks of musical expression. Drawing from personal experiences as a performer, it highlights the intricate relationship between musical elements and their physical principles. The exploration extends to the workings of the human ear, the mathematical foundations of various musical scales, and the classification of instruments, emphasizing how these aspects contribute to the richness of sound. Additionally, the therapeutic benefits of music therapy are examined, showcasing its role in enhancing emotional, cognitive, and physical well-being. Through a reflection on my musical journey, the essay underscores the profound impact of music on personal growth and community connection, inspiring a commitment to utilizing music as a healing tool. Ultimately, it celebrates the intersection of art and science, revealing the transformative power of music in our lives.

As someone who has always been drawn to the world of music, I have come to deeply appreciate the fundamental characteristics that define the art of sound. Pitch, loudness, timbre, and duration - these are the building blocks that composers and musicians masterfully manipulate to create the rich tapestry of music.

From a young age, music was in my blood, passed down through the generations. I was always one of the favorite singers in my school, performing at various occasions and competitions. I was captivated by the way different instruments could produce such a wide range of tones and textures. Whether it was the soaring melodies of the violin or the warm, resonant tones of the piano, I was fascinated by the physics that underpinned these musical expressions.

i. Characteristics of Musical Sound

The characteristics of musical sound are the fundamental properties that define the nature and quality of the sounds we perceive as music. These characteristics include pitch, loudness, timbre, and duration, and they are the building blocks that composers and musicians manipulate to create the rich and diverse world of music.

1. Pitch

Pitch refers to the highness or lowness of a sound, which is determined by the frequency of the sound waves. Higher frequencies correspond to higher pitches, while lower frequencies correspond to lower pitches. Pitch is a crucial element in music, as it allows us to distinguish between different notes and create melodies, harmonies, and chords.

2. Loudness

Loudness refers to the perceived intensity or volume of a sound, which is determined by the amplitude of the sound waves. Louder sounds have higher amplitudes, while softer sounds have lower amplitudes. Loudness is an essential component of music, as it allows for dynamic expression and the creation of contrasts between loud and soft passages.

3. Timbre

Timbre, also known as tone color, refers to the unique quality or character of a sound that distinguishes it from other sounds. Timbre is influenced by the harmonic content, attack, and decay of a sound, as well as the physical properties of the sound source.

Timbre is what allows us to distinguish between different musical instruments or voices, even when they are playing the same pitch.

4. Duration (Not mentioned in most of the textbooks)

Duration refers to the length of time a sound is sustained or perceived (Rossing, 2014). It plays a crucial role in rhythm and tempo, influencing the timing and pacing of musical events (Roederer, 2008). By manipulating duration, musicians can create various rhythmic patterns essential for organizing and expressing music (Rossing, 2014). Together with pitch, loudness, and timbre, duration forms the fundamental building blocks of music. Understanding these properties allows musicians to craft intricate and emotionally resonant compositions that engage listeners.

ii. How the Ear Perceives Music

As my interest in music grew, I began to delve into the remarkable workings of the human ear and its role in our perception of sound. The intricate process by which sound waves are transformed into electrical signals, processed by the brain, and ultimately translated into the experience of music, has always been a source of wonder for me.

When I first started playing the electronic keyboard in 2011, I was amazed by the way my brain could interpret the complex patterns of notes and chords, allowing me to create and appreciate music on a deeper level. This understanding of the auditory system has been invaluable in my musical journey, helping me to better understand how I and others experience the art form.

The human ear's perception of music is a fascinating and complex process that involves the transformation of sound waves into electrical signals that the brain can interpret and process. Here's a detailed explanation of how the ear perceives music:

Sound Waves: Music is created by the vibration of sound sources, such as musical instruments or the human voice, which generate sound waves. These sound waves are characterized by their frequency (pitch) and amplitude (volume or loudness).

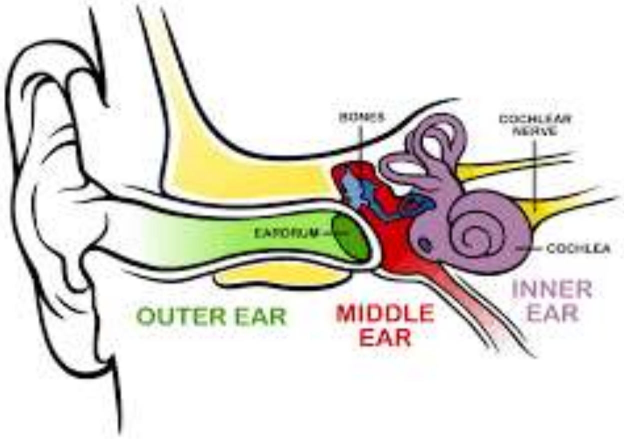


Fig.1 Structure of Ear

1. **Outer Ear**

The outer ear, consisting of the pinna (the visible part of the ear) and the ear canal, collects and funnels the sound waves into the middle ear. The shape and structure of the outer ear help to amplify certain frequencies, which can influence our perception of the music.

2. **Middle Ear**

The sound waves reach the eardrum (tympanic membrane) in the middle ear, causing it to vibrate. The vibrations of the eardrum are then transmitted through a series of three small bones (ossicles) – the malleus, incus, and stapes – which act as a lever system to amplify the vibrations.

3. **Inner Ear**

The amplified vibrations from the middle ear reach the oval window, which is the entrance to the fluid-filled inner ear, also known as the cochlea. The cochlea contains thousands of tiny hair cells that are sensitive to the vibrations of the fluid. As the hair cells bend and move in response to the vibrations, they generate electrical signals.

4. **Auditory Nerve**

The electrical signals generated by the hair cells are then transmitted through the auditory nerve to the brain. The auditory nerve carries information about the frequency, intensity, and timing of the sound waves, which are essential for our perception of music.

5. **Brain Processing**

The electrical signals reach the auditory cortex of the brain, where they are processed and interpreted. The brain analyzes the various components of the sound, such as pitch, rhythm, melody, and harmony, and integrates them to create the perception of music. This complex processing allows us to recognize and appreciate the different elements of a musical piece, such as the melody, harmony, and rhythm. The perception of music is further influenced by our individual experiences, emotions, and memories, as the brain associates certain sounds and musical patterns with particular emotional responses or memories. This ability to interpret and appreciate the complex patterns of sound that we call music is a testament to the remarkable capabilities of the human auditory system.

iii. Various Musical Scales

As I explored music more deeply, I discovered a variety of scales that underpin melodies and harmonies. From major and minor scales to exotic pentatonic and chromatic scales, I was fascinated by the mathematical precision and cultural diversity behind them. Playing the electronic keyboard has allowed me to experiment with these scales, creating unique musical expressions. Understanding the physics of musical scales has been crucial for my growth as a musician, helping me navigate the complexities of music. Each scale reflects distinct mathematical relationships between note frequencies.

1. The Major Scale

The major scale is the most commonly used scale in Western music, and it is based on the following frequency ratios: 1:1, 9:8, 5:4, 4:3, 3:2, 5:3, 15:8, 2:1.These ratios create a specific pattern of whole and half steps, which gives the major scale its distinct sound (Roederer, 2008).

2. The Minor Scale

The minor scale is another widely used scale in Western music, and it is based on a different set of frequency ratios: 1:1, 9:8, 6:5, 4:3, 3:2, 8:5, 15:8, 2:1. The pattern of whole and half steps in the minor scale is different from the major scale, resulting in a more melancholic and introspective sound (Roederer, 2008).

3. Exotic Scales

Beyond the major and minor scales, there are many other musical scales that are used in different cultural and musical traditions. The pentatonic scale, for example, is a five-note scale that is commonly used in Asian and African music, and it is based on a different set of frequency ratios. The chromatic scale, on the other hand, is a twelve-note scale that includes all the half steps within an octave, and it is used extensively in Western classical and contemporary music (Rossing, 2014). The physics and mathematics behind musical scales extend far beyond the Western frameworks of major and minor scales. The diverse cultural traditions of India have given rise to a fascinating array of musical scales, each with its own unique set of frequency ratios and sonic characteristics.

4. Indian Scales

Exploring Indian musical scales has deepened my appreciation for the intricate physics and mathematics of music. The electronic keyboard has been essential in experimenting with different ragas, thaats, and microtonal tunings, enhancing my musical creativity.

a) **The Indian Raga System:** The foundation of Indian classical music, the raga system consists of melodic modes defined by specific note patterns and relationships. Each raga has unique notes and rules for progression and ornamentation, rooted in ancient mathematical principles (Rao, 2014).

b) **Sargam and Thaat Systems:** The Sargam system corresponds to Western scales, using the syllables Sa, Re, Ga, Ma, Pa, Dha, and Ni. The Thaat system organizes ragas into ten parent scales, each with distinct frequency ratios and musical traits, enriching the landscape of Indian classical music (Rao, 2014).

c) **Microtones and Just Intonation:** Indian music employs microtones (srutis) that are absent in Western scales, based on just intonation principles. This use of microtones allows for more expressive melodic and harmonic possibilities (Rao, 2014).

Understanding these musical frameworks enables musicians to navigate and innovate within the complex language of music, and my electronic keyboard has been a vital tool in this journey.

iv. Classification of Musical Instruments

My passion for music has sparked a fascination with the diverse musical instruments and the physical principles behind their sound production. From the vibrating strings of the guitar to the resonating air columns of the flute and the percussive impact of the tabla, each instrument showcases the laws of physics. Performing on stage and collaborating with other musicians has deepened my appreciation for how these instruments contribute to the musical experience. Understanding their mechanics has been invaluable in my musical journey, enhancing my appreciation for the complexities of the art form.

1. Vibrating Strings

Instruments like the guitar, violin, and piano produce sound through the vibration of strings. The pitch of the sound is determined by the length, tension, and mass of the strings, as well as the material from which they are made. The timbre of the sound is influenced by the way the strings are excited, such as through plucking, bowing, or striking (Rossing, 2014).

2. Resonating Air Columns

Wind instruments, such as the flute, clarinet, and trumpet, produce sound through the vibration of air columns within the instrument. The pitch of the sound is determined by the length and shape of the air column, as well as the player's embouchure and breath control. The timbre of the sound is influenced by the material and design of the instrument, as well as the way the player interacts with it (Rossing, 2014).

3. Percussive Impact

Percussion instruments, like the drums, cymbals, and marimba, produce sound through the impact of a striking object on a resonating surface. The pitch of the sound is determined by the size, shape, and material of the resonating surface, as well as the force and location of the impact. The timbre of the sound is influenced by the specific characteristics of the striking object and the resonating surface (Rossing, 2014).

4. Electromechanical Instruments

Modern electronic instruments, such as synthesizers and electric guitars, produce sound through the conversion of electrical signals into mechanical vibrations. The pitch, loudness, and timbre of the sound are determined by the electronic circuitry and the way the player interacts with the instrument (Rossing, 2014).

v. Principles and Working of Two Musical Instruments

Instruments that have particularly captivated me are the guitar, melodica and the flute. I have been trying my hands on the synthesizer, flute, guitar and melodica for the last 10-12 years and have gained a love for playing them. As I have honed my skills on these instruments, I have gained a deeper understanding of the physical principles that underpin their operation. From the harmonics and overtones that shape the timbre of the guitar to the Bernoulli principle that governs the airflow in the flute, these insights have enriched my musical experiences and allowed me to better appreciate the engineering and artistry that go into the creation of these instruments. The acoustic guitar and the melodica are two instruments that have particularly captivated me, and my exploration has deepened my understanding of the physical principles that govern their operation. I would like to discuss the principles of acoustic guitar and melodica here.

1. **The Acoustic Guitar**

The guitar produces sound through the vibration of its strings, which are set in motion by plucking, strumming, or picking (Rossing, 2014). The pitch of the sound is determined by the length, tension, and mass of the strings, as well as the position of the player's fingers on the fretboard (Rossing, 2014). The timbre of the guitar is shaped by the harmonics and overtones that are produced by the vibrating strings, which are influenced by the construction of the instrument's sound box and the materials used (Rossing, 2014). The sound box of the guitar acts as a resonator, amplifying and modifying the sound produced by the vibrating strings (Rossing, 2014). The shape, size, and materials of the sound box determine its natural resonant frequencies, which can be calculated using the formula:

$$fn = \mathbf{nc/2L}$$

Where fn is the nth resonant frequency, c is the speed of sound, and L is the length of the sound box.

The resonant frequencies of the sound box interact with the harmonics and overtones generated by the vibrating strings, resulting in the distinctive tone and timbre of the guitar (Rossing, 2014).

- **Modes of Vibration**

The sound box of the guitar can vibrate in various modes, including bending, torsional, and longitudinal modes (Rossing, 2014). These modes of vibration are influenced by the shape, materials, and construction of the sound box, and they contribute to the overall sound of the instrument (Rossing, 2014). The frequencies of these modes can be calculated using the formula:

$$f = \frac{k}{2\pi}\sqrt{\frac{k}{m}}$$

Where f is the frequency, k is the stiffness, and m is the mass of the vibrating system

- **Coupling between Strings and Sound box**

The vibrating strings of the guitar are coupled to the sound box, meaning that the energy from the strings is transferred to the sound box, causing it to vibrate as well. The strength of this coupling is determined by factors such as the bridge design, the materials used, and the construction of the instrument. The coupling between the strings and the sound box is essential for the efficient transfer of energy, which in turn determines the volume and sustain of the guitar's sound (Rossing, 2014). The mathematical relationships between the frequencies of the harmonics and overtones can be expressed using the formula:

$$n = \frac{v}{2l} = \frac{1}{2l}\sqrt{\frac{T}{m}}$$

The complex interaction between the vibrating strings, the soundbox, and the player's technique allows the guitar to produce a wide range of tonal qualities and expressive possibilities.

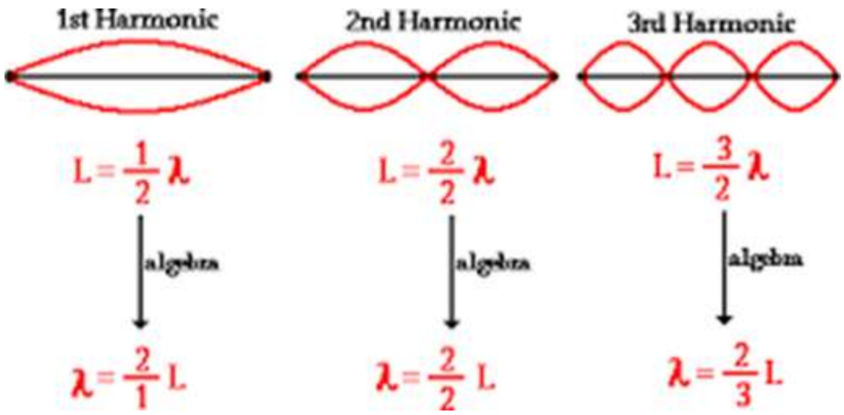


Fig. 2 Frequencies produced in guitar string

2. The Melodica

The melodica, like the guitar and flute, operates on fundamental physical principles that govern sound production. This instrument combines aspects of both wind and keyboard instruments, creating a unique sound through the interaction of air and reeds.

Fig. 3 Melodica

- **Sound Production**

The melodica produces sound when the player blows air through a mouthpiece, which is directed into a chamber containing free reeds. These reeds are thin metal strips that vibrate when air passes over them. Each reed is tuned to a specific pitch, and the pitch is determined by the length and thickness of the reed. Shorter and thinner reeds produce higher pitches, while longer and thicker reeds produce lower pitches.

- **Reed Vibration**

When air flows through the mouthpiece, it enters the chamber and creates a pressure difference across the reed. The air pressure causes the reed to vibrate, producing sound waves. The frequency of these vibrations determines the pitch of the note produced, similar to how the tension and length of a guitar string affect its pitch.

- **Resonance**

The melodica's body acts as a resonator. The shape and material of the melodica influence the timbre and volume of the sound. The resonant frequencies of the melodica can be calculated based on its dimensions and material properties, similar to the soundbox of a guitar.

- **Modes of Vibration**

The reeds can vibrate in different modes, which contribute to the overall sound quality. These modes include fundamental frequencies and harmonics. The interaction between the vibrating reeds and the resonating body creates a rich sound with distinct tonal characteristics.

- **Airflow Dynamics**

The Bernoulli principle plays a role in the airflow dynamics within the melodica. As air flows faster over the reed, it creates a lower pressure area, allowing the reed to oscillate more freely and sustain sound production. This principle is similar to how airflow affects sound in the flute, where varying the speed of air alters the pitch and tone.

- **Coupling Between Air and Reeds**

The efficiency of sound production in the melodica is influenced by how effectively the air interacts with the reeds. Factors such as the design of the mouthpiece and the arrangement of the reeds affect this coupling. A well-designed mouthpiece allows for optimal airflow, enhancing the volume and sustain of the notes produced.

- **Mathematical Relationships**

The frequency of the sound produced can be expressed mathematically. For a reed, the fundamental frequency f1 can be determined using the formula:

$$f = \frac{v}{\lambda}$$

where v is the speed of sound in air and $\bar{\lambda}$ is the wavelength of the sound wave produced by the vibrating reed.

The harmonics produced by the reeds can be described similarly to those of a guitar string:

fn = n*f1

Where fn is the frequency of the nth harmonic and f1 is the frequency of the fundamental tone.

In summary, the melodica operates through the interplay of airflow and reed vibration, much like the guitar and flute utilize string vibration and air column dynamics. Understanding these principles enhances appreciation for the engineering and artistry involved in creating such instruments, allowing musicians to explore a wide range of expressive possibilities.

vi. Musical Instruments in the Local Area

The villages of Maharashtra are home to a vibrant and diverse array of traditional musical instruments, each with its own unique history, cultural significance, and underlying physical principles. Among the instruments that have captivated me is the Dhol and Lezim that play a crucial role in local festivals. Both the dhol and lezim exemplify the rich musical heritage of Maharashtra, with their unique sound production principles rooted in physics. The dhol's deep resonant tones and the lezim's bright jingling sounds contribute significantly to the cultural expressions of the region, fostering community bonds and celebrating traditions. These instruments not only serve as a testament to the rich cultural heritage of the region but also provide a fascinating glimpse into the intersection of music, engineering, and the natural world.

1. The Dhol

The Dhol is integral to celebrations, festivals, and traditional dances in Maharashtra. Its powerful rhythms energize gatherings and foster a sense of community, making it a symbol of joy and cultural identity. A large, double-headed drum that is often used in folk music and dance performances. The Dhol produces its distinctive sound through the vibration of the stretched membranes and the resonating body of the instrument.

- **Working Principle**

The Dhol is a double-headed drum made from wood and animal skin. It produces sound through the vibration of the drumheads when struck with hands or sticks.

When a player strikes the drumhead, it vibrates, creating sound waves. The fundamental frequency (pitch) of the sound produced is influenced by several factors:

1. **Tension:** The tighter the drumhead, the higher the pitch. This is due to increased stiffness, which allows the drumhead to vibrate faster.
2. **Thickness:** Thicker drumheads tend to produce lower pitches due to their greater mass.
3. **Size of the Drum:** Larger drums have lower fundamental frequencies, while smaller drums produce higher pitches.

- **Modes of Vibration**

The drumhead can vibrate in various modes, including:
Fundamental mode: The basic vibration pattern that produces the lowest frequency.
Harmonics: Higher frequency vibrations that occur simultaneously with the fundamental frequency, enriching the sound.

- **Resonance**

The body of the Dhol acts as a resonator, amplifying the sound produced by the vibrating drumheads. The shape and material of the drum influence its resonant frequencies, which can be calculated based on the dimensions of the drum.

- **Mathematical Representation**

The fundamental frequency (f) of a circular drum can be approximated by the formula:

$$f = \frac{1}{2\pi}\sqrt{\frac{T}{\rho}} \cdot \frac{1}{R^2}$$

Where T is the tension of the drumhead, rho is the density of the drumhead material, and R is the radius of the drum.

2. **Lezim**

The Lezim is commonly used during celebrations and traditional dance forms. Its lively sound enhances the festive atmosphere, symbolizing joy and community spirit. It often accompanies folk dances, encouraging participation and energetic movement. The lezim is a traditional percussion instrument made of a wooden or metal frame with jingles attached. It is played by shaking or striking against the body. When the lezim is shaken or struck, the jingles vibrate, producing sound. The jingles are typically made of metal, and their vibration creates a bright, ringing sound.

- **Factors Influencing Sound**

- Material: The type of metal used for the jingles affects the timbre and resonance of the sound. Different metals can produce varying qualities of sound.

- Size and Shape: The size of the jingles and the frame influences the pitch and volume of the sound produced. Larger jingles tend to produce lower pitches, while smaller ones produce higher pitches.

- **Rhythmic Accompaniment**

The lezim serves as a rhythmic accompaniment to folk dances and songs. The sound produced is sharp and clear, making it effective for maintaining rhythm in group performances.

- **Mathematical Representation**

The frequency of the sound produced by the jingles can be influenced by their dimensions and the material properties. The fundamental frequency can be approximated using:

$$f = \frac{1}{2L}\sqrt{\frac{E}{\rho}}$$

Where L is the length of the vibrating element, E is the Young's modulus of the material, and rho is the density.

vii. Research on Musical Instruments

In my exploration of the physics of music, I have been inspired by the significant contributions of various Indian physicists beyond Sir C.V. Raman. Notably, Dr. Jagadish Chandra Bose, a pioneer in the study of plant physiology and acoustics, conducted early experiments on the resonance of musical instruments. His work on the properties of sound waves and their interaction with materials laid the groundwork for understanding how different materials affect the timbre and quality of sound produced by instruments like the sitar and flute (Bose, J.C., 1901).

Another notable figure is Dr. G. R. Sinha, who researched the vibrational modes of stringed instruments. His studies focused on the fundamental frequencies and harmonics of instruments such as the sarangi and the guitar, providing insights into how the shape and tension of strings influence sound production (Sinha, 1985).

Additionally, Dr. N. R. Karmakar has made contributions to understanding the acoustics of wind instruments, particularly the bansuri (bamboo flute). His research explored the effects of bore shape and finger hole placement on sound quality, revealing how these factors contribute to the unique tonal characteristics of the instrument (Karmakar, 1999).

These physicists have enriched the field of musicology by integrating scientific principles with the artistry of musical performance. Their research not only enhances our understanding of the physical properties of musical instruments but also fosters a deeper appreciation for the cultural significance of these art forms. I am limited to these names and I would like to explore more such contributions by Indian physicists.

viii. Music Therapy and its Benefits

Music therapy is a clinical and evidence-based practice that utilizes music to address physical, emotional, cognitive, and social needs of individuals. It involves the use of music interventions to achieve specific therapeutic goals and is conducted by trained music therapists. The therapeutic benefits of music are profound, and my experiences as a performer have reinforced this understanding. Music therapy is a valuable tool for enhancing physical, emotional, and cognitive well-being. It engages the brain's neural pathways and fosters connection, making it essential in therapeutic settings. As I continue my musical journey, I'm dedicated to exploring music's therapeutic potential to support healing.

Therapeutic Benefits of Music

1. **Emotional Well-Being:** Music evokes emotions and memories, helping to process feelings and reduce anxiety and depression (Bradt & Dileo, 2014).
2. **Stress Relief:** Calming music lowers cortisol levels, induces relaxation, and improves mood (Thoma et al., 2013).
3. **Cognitive Function:** Music stimulates brain areas, enhancing memory and problem-solving, particularly in individuals with neurological disorders (Sacks, 2007).
4. **Physical Rehabilitation:** Music therapy promotes motor skills and coordination, aiding recovery in stroke patients through rhythmic auditory stimulation (Mazzola et al., 2016).
5. **Social Connection:** Group music activities foster community and enhance social interaction, benefiting those experiencing isolation (Bunt & Stige, 2014).

Personal Reflection

My musical experiences have shown me music's uplifting power. Whether performing or participating in group sessions, I've seen how music can elevate spirits and promote well-being. This understanding inspires me to engage in community music initiatives and collaborate with healthcare professionals to extend music therapy's benefits to those in need.

ix. Conclusion

The exploration of the physics of music and musical instruments has profoundly enriched my understanding and appreciation of this art form. By examining the fundamental characteristics of sound—pitch, loudness, timbre, and duration—I have gained insight into how these elements interact to create the intricate tapestry of musical expression. The workings of the human ear further illuminate the complex processes that allow us to perceive and enjoy music, highlighting the remarkable capabilities of our auditory system.

Additionally, my journey through various musical scales and instruments has revealed the mathematical precision and cultural diversity inherent in music. From the acoustic guitar to the melodica, each instrument showcases unique physical principles that contribute to its sound, enhancing my creativity and performance skills.

Moreover, the therapeutic benefits of music therapy underscore its vital role in promoting emotional, cognitive, and physical well-being. As I continue my musical journey, I am inspired to explore ways to harness music's healing potential, fostering community connection and personal growth. Ultimately, the fusion of art and science in music not only captivates the mind but also nourishes the soul, affirming its transformative power in our lives.

References

1. Roederer, J.G. (2008). The physics and psychophysics of music: An introduction. New York, NY: Springer.
2. Rossing, T. D. (2014). The science of sound. Boston, MA: Addison-Wesley.
3. Koelsch, S. (2014). Brain correlates of music-evoked emotions. Nature Reviews Neuroscience.
4. Pickles, J. O. (2012). An introduction to the physiology of hearing. Bingley, UK: Emerald Group Publishing.
5. Zatorre, R. J., Belin, P., & Penhune, V. B. (2002). Structure and function of auditory cortex: music and speech. Trends in Cognitive Sciences.
6. Rao, S. (2014). The raga guide: A survey of 74 Hindustani ragas. Lusanne, Switzerland: Nepali Mandala.
7. Bose, J.C. (1901). Response of Plants to Sound. Proceedings of the Royal Society.
8. Sinha, G.R. (1985). Vibrational Analysis of Stringed Instruments. Journal of Acoustical Society of India.
9. Karmakar, N.R. (1999). Acoustic Properties of Bamboo Flutes. Indian Journal of Pure and Applied Physics.
10. Bradt, J., & Dileo, C. (2014). Music interventions for mechanically ventilated patients. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews.
11. Bunt, L., & Stige, B. (2014). Music Therapy: An Art Beyond Words. Routledge.
12. Mazzola, J., et al. (2016). Effect of rhythmic auditory stimulation on gait in patients with stroke: A systematic review. Neurorehabilitation and Neural Repair.
13. Sacks, O. (2007). Musicophilia: Tales of Music and the Brain. Knopf.
14. Thoma, M. V., et al. (2013). The impact of a music listening intervention on stress reduction in patients undergoing surgery: A randomized controlled trial. Journal of Music Therapy.

My Performances with Instrument Melodica:

Zindagi ki yahi reet hai Instrumental (Melodica and Flute)

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=B5s8jyrinvk

Instrumental Fusion of Patriotic Songs

https://youtu.be/KDhcJOLA-84

PHYSICS OF MUSIC and MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

Pratibha Gupta
Institute for Plasma Research, Gandhinagar, Gujarat

Title of the Essay: Music – The Physics behind melodious music

i. Introduction

Music is played in all the important ceremonies and rituals. Time immemorial music has been associated with human beings in different cultures. Be it birth of a new born or a wedding. Songs are sung as harbinger of good times. Along with singing, various other instruments like drums or string instruments accompany the singer. People in joy and happiness join in dance these singers and the environment becomes euphoric. In few cultures during funerals also music is played. The music brings solace to the loved ones of the departed soul. In the stone-age era, carvings in stone of humans singing and dancing finds place in caves. Music is played in dentist office and hospitals. It is now an important therapy which calms the nervous person. Also it is played in shopping malls, post offices and waiting areas to reduce anxiety and agitation. Who can deny the lullaby's effect in soothing a crying child and putting them to sleep. Even pets enjoy listening to music. Music is a profession taken up also by visually challenged people. They learn music notes by reading the notes in Braille script. Music can transport one to different places and remind one of few old memories. Music in terms of physics are sound waves travelling in air. Here the synchronicity of music with physics will be explored.

ii. Physics of Music - Characteristics of Musical sound

Sound waves are longitudinal waves. When longitudinal waves travel through any given medium, they also include compressions and rarefactions. Compression occurs when particles move close together creating regions of high pressure. (Fig 1)The physics of music involves the study of how sound waves behave and how their properties contribute to the characteristics of musical sounds. Here are the key characteristics of musical sound from a physical perspective:

Fig 1: Longitudinal sound waves travelling from music system to ear

1. **Frequency (Pitch):** Frequency refers to the number of vibrations or cycles per second of a sound wave, measured in Hertz (Hz). It determines the pitch of the sound. High frequency produces a high

pitch (e.g., a whistle).Low frequency produces a low pitch (e.g., a bass drum).Different musical notes correspond to specific frequencies. For instance, the note A4 has a frequency of 440 Hz.

2. **Amplitude (Volume):** Amplitude is the height of the sound wave, which determines the volume or loudness of the sound. It is often measured in decibels (dB).High Amplitude produces a loud sound. Low Amplitude produces a soft sound. Dynamics changes in amplitude contribute to the dynamics of music, indicating how loud or soft the music is played.

3. **Duration:** Duration is the length of time a sound is heard. It is a fundamental aspect of rhythm and timing in music. Note Length is also of importance. Musical notes and rests have specific durations (e.g., whole notes, half notes, quarter notes). The speed at which music is played is the tempo. It affects how long each note or rest is perceived in relation to the overall pace of the music.

4. **Timbre (Tone Color):** Timbre refers to the quality or color of a sound that distinguishes it from other sounds, even if they have the same pitch and volume. Timbre is influenced by the harmonic content of a sound. For instance, a piano and a violin playing the same note at the same volume will sound different due to their unique overtone structures. Different instruments produce different timbres based on how they generate sound (e.g., strings, percussion, and wind).

5. **Waveform:** The waveform of a sound wave represents its shape, which affects its timbre. The waveform can be complex or simple. Complex Waveforms are produced by musical instruments with rich harmonic content. Simple Waveforms such as sine waves, have a pure tone with a single frequency.

6. **Harmonics and Overtones:** Harmonics are integer multiples of the fundamental frequency of a sound. They contribute to the richness of the sound. Overtones are additional frequencies present in a sound, which are not harmonics but still affect timbre. Fundamental frequency is the lowest frequency of a sound wave and the perceived pitch.

7. **Resonance:** Resonance occurs when an object vibrates at its natural frequency due to external sound waves. It amplifies certain frequencies and enhances sound quality. Resonance is used in instruments to amplify sound, such as the body of a guitar or the air column in a wind instrument.

8. **Envelope:** The envelope of a sound describes how its amplitude changes over time. It typically includes four stages:

   - **Attack:** How quickly the sound reaches its peak amplitude.
   - **Decay:** How the sound decreases from the peak to a sustained level.
   - **Sustain:** The period during which the sound maintains a constant amplitude.
   - **Release:** How the sound fades out after the note is released.

9. **Pitch Perception:** Fundamental frequency is the lowest frequency of a sound wave, perceived as the pitch. The range of frequencies that can be heard as distinct pitches by the human ear, typically from 20 Hz to 20 kHz are called the pitch range.

10. **Harmonic Series:** A series of frequencies at which a musical note resonates, including the fundamental frequency and its harmonics is called the harmonic series. Different musical systems use harmonic series to establish scales and tuning systems.

Understanding these characteristics helps in both the creation and analysis of music. It allows musicians and engineers to manipulate sound in various ways to produce the desired musical effects.

iii. **How ear perceives music:** The process by which the ear perceives music is a fascinating interplay of anatomy and physiology. Here’s a step-by-step overview of how this works:

1. **Sound Wave Entry:** Music begins as sound waves, which are vibrations traveling through the air (or other mediums). These sound waves have various frequencies (pitches) and amplitudes (volumes).The outer ear, or pinna, captures these sound waves and directs them into the ear canal. (Fig 2)

Fig 2: The musical notes entering the ear

2. **Sound Wave Transmission:** The ear canal funnels the sound waves towards the eardrum. The shape of the ear canal helps to amplify certain frequencies of sound. The eardrum (tympanic membrane) vibrates in response to the sound waves. These vibrations correspond to the frequency and amplitude of the incoming sound.

3. **Middle Ear Mechanics:** The vibrations from the eardrum are transmitted to three small bones in the middle ear: the malleus (hammer), incus (anvil), and stapes (stirrup). These ossicles amplify and convey the vibrations to the inner ear. The stapes transmits vibrations to the oval window, a membrane-covered opening to the inner ear.

4. **Inner Ear Processing**

   - **Cochlea:** The vibrations enter the cochlea, a spiral-shaped, fluid-filled structure in the inner ear. The cochlea is lined with tiny hair cells that convert vibrations into electrical signals.

   - **Basilar Membrane:** Inside the cochlea, the basilar membrane vibrates at different locations depending on the frequency of the sound. High-frequency sounds cause vibrations near the base of the cochlea, while low-frequency sounds affect the apex.

   - **Hair Cells:** As the basilar membrane vibrates, it causes the hair cells to move. These hair cells have tiny hair-like projections called stereocilia that bend in response to the movement, which generates electrical signals.

5. **Signal Transmission to the Brain:** The electrical signals from the hair cells are transmitted via the auditory nerve (cochlear nerve) to the brain. The auditory nerve sends the signals to various parts of the brainstem and then to the primary auditory cortex in the temporal lobe of the brain.

6. **Sound Processing and Interpretation:**

- **Auditory Cortex:** The primary auditory cortex processes basic features of the sound such as pitch, volume, and duration.
- **Higher-Level Processing:** The brain's higher-level auditory areas interpret these signals in terms of musical features, such as melody, harmony, and rhythm. This involves integrating information with memory and emotional responses.
- **Perception:** The brain combines all these elements to form a cohesive experience of the music, allowing us to recognize tunes, enjoy melodies, and react emotionally to what we hear.

Additional Factors

- **Frequency Range:** Human ears can typically hear frequencies between 20 Hz and 20 kHz. Music encompasses a wide range of frequencies within this spectrum.

- **Amplitude and Timbre:** In addition to pitch and volume, timbre (the quality or color of the sound) also plays a crucial role in how we perceive different instruments and voices in music.

Understanding this process highlights the incredible complexity of hearing and how our brains work to interpret and enjoy music.

In short the inner ear translates vibrations into electrical signals. The electronic signals are carried into the brain by nerve cells called neurons via the cochlear nerve system. The signals travel along the cochlear nerve system to the brain's cerebral cortex.

iv. **Various musical scales:** In India there is Hindustani classical music and Carnatic classical music. There are three scales in Hindustani classical music. Namely mandra, madhya and taar. The notes sa,re,ga,ma,pa,dha,ni,saa can be sung and played in all three scales. Usually a piece of music comprises of all three scales. A singer however prefers one scale more over the other depending on the range of his or her voice.The music is played as per the thaap or taal. There are taal in Indian music covers "the whole subject of musical meter". Indian music is composed and performed in a taal. The taal forms the metrical structure that repeats, in a cyclical harmony, from the start to end of any particular song making it analogous to meters in western music. There are 9 types of Taal in Hindustani classical music according to the count and structure of the beat. They are - Tintaal, Jhoomra, Tilwara, Dhamar, Ektaal, Chautaal, Jhaptaal, Keherwa, Roopak and Dadra. The taal are important for the drum and tabla players, as the rhythms or thekas are given by them.

Laya: Then there is laya. This is formed by the combination of the seven notes of music which occur in different patterns and ways in different ragas. The ragas are divided as per the prahar (time) at which to play them. There are in total 8 prahar in a day and each prahar is of three hours. They also generate a certain mood. It is said that raga deep sung by the nav ratna singer Taansen in Akbar's court set fire, while singing Malhar immediately brought clouds and thus the rain began which doused the fire set up earlier. The ragas have notes which are repeated frequently are vadi and notes which are not used are varjit. “Vadi” swara is the primary note of the raga. The samavadi or samvadi is the second-most prominent (though not necessarily second-most played) note of a raga in Indian classical music. An apt musical exponent can identify the musical piece as to which raga it belongs to by closely listening to it and decoding the notes. This is a very important part of the oral examination of vocal or instrumental classical music. If the notes of the singer who is singing match with that of the instrument he or she is singing with,he/she is said to be singing in laya. So a singer singing in laya is said to be in “sur” while the one whose note do not match the instrument notes is said to sing “besura”.

v. Classification of musical instruments

Musical instruments (Fig 3), based on their type, can be categorised under four different types, and they are as listed:

- **String Instruments:** In musical instrument classification, string instruments are those with strings like the guitar, sitar, mandolin, taanpura etc.
- **Percussion Instruments:** The percussion section of an orchestra most commonly contains instruments such as the timpani, tabla, snare drum, bass drum, and tambourine.
- **Keyboard Instruments:** The piano, organ, harmonium and electronic keyboards are the most common keyboard instruments, including synthesizers and digital pianos.
- **Brass/Wind Instruments:** The flute, the clarinet, the oboe, trumpet and the bassoon.

Fig 3: The various instruments used in a music band

- **String Instruments:** In musical instrument classification, string instruments or chordophones, are musical instruments that produce sound from vibrating strings when a performer plays or sounds the strings in some manner.

Musicians play some string instruments, like guitars, sitars by plucking the strings with their fingers or a plectrum (pick), and others by hitting the strings with a light wooden hammer or by rubbing the strings with a bow, like violins. In some keyboard instruments, such as the harpsichord, the musician presses a key that plucks the string. Other musical instruments generate sound by striking the string, like guitar, sitar, mandolin etc.

- **Brass/Wind Instruments:** Wind instruments include the woodwinds, such as the flute, the clarinet, the oboe, and the bassoon. Wind instruments also include brass instruments, such as the trumpet, the horn, the trombone, and the tuba. The saxophone is considered a woodwind, but it may be made of brass.

vi. **Indian musical instruments:** Indian musical instruments are diverse and rich in tradition, each with its own unique characteristics and history. Here's a brief overview of some prominent Indian instruments:

String Instruments

1. **Sitar:** A plucked string instrument with a resonating chamber and movable frets, known for its complex and intricate sound.
2. **Sarod:** Similar to the sitar but with a more metallic sound, it has a fretless fingerboard and a deeper, resonant tone.
3. **Veena:** A family of instruments, including the Rudra veena and Saraswati veena, known for their rich sound and significant role in Carnatic music.
4. **Tanpura:** A long-necked instrument used primarily to provide a harmonic drone for other instruments and vocalists.

Percussion Instruments

1. **Tabla:** It is a pair of hand-played drums that provide complex rhythmic patterns, integral to both Hindustani classical and popular music.
2. **Mridangam:** It is a cylindrical drum used in Carnatic music, providing rhythm and texture to performances.
3. **Dholak:** It is a two-headed hand-played drum used in folk and devotional music.

Wind Instruments

1. **Bansuri:** It is a bamboo flute with a sweet, melodious tone, used in both classical and folk music.
2. **Shehnai:** It is a double-reed instrument known for its distinctive, bright sound, often played at weddings and other auspicious occasions.
3. **Harmonium:** It is a keyboard instrument with a hand-pumped bellows, used for both accompaniment and solo performances.

Other Notable Instruments

1. **Sarangi:** It is a bowed instrument with a deep, emotive sound, traditionally used in North Indian classical music.
2. **Dhol:** It is a large barrel-shaped drum played with sticks, popular in Punjabi folk music and celebrations.

Each of these instruments has a deep connection to the cultural and musical traditions of India, and mastering them often involves years of dedicated practice and study. If you're interested in the science of these instruments, it can be fascinating to explore their acoustic properties, construction, and the ways they interact with musical scales and rhythms.

vii. Instruments played in different geographical regions in India: Different musical instruments bring distinct musical identity to a region. Ektara (Fig 4a) is a folk music instrument played with Bengal Baul Songs - the most popular folk song of Bangladesh and West Bengal, India. It is a single string musical instrument. These songs are sung by the nomad saints of Bengal,the Baul. Meerabai a 16th century Hindu mystic poet and devotee of Krishna also use to play Ektaara in mewad (chittaurgarh). (Fig 4b)

Fig 4a: Ektara

Fig 4b: Mirabai playing the Ektara and armlets

Fig 4c: Sarangi

Sarangi is an instrument used in folklores of Rajasthan (Fig 4c).Unravelling the history of musical instruments takes us back in times to many legends and mythologies associated with them.

viii. Sir C V Raman on Indian musical instruments

Sir C.V.Raman studied the vibrations and sounds of stringed instruments such as the violin, the Indian veena and tambura, and two uniquely Indian percussion instruments, the tabla and the mridangam. Raman's ear for music detected musical overtones in the sound of the Mridanga which accounts for the fact that the acoustic properties of the Indian percussion instruments like the Mridanga and the Tabla are different from those of the instruments of percussion known to European science. "Times without number" wrote Prof. Raman, "we have heard the best singers or performers on the flute or violin accompanied by the well-known indigenous musical drums, and the effect with a good instrument is always excellent. It was this, in fact that conveyed to me the hint that the Indian instruments of percussion possess interesting acoustic properties and stimulated the research". Indeed, Raman had demonstrated that the Mridanga could produce harmonics as a result of the heterogenous loading of its membranes. Moreover, since "the success of the arrangement depends entirely on the extent and distribution of the loading adopted and upon the arrangement provided by which the tensions of the membrane in eight different octants may be exactly equalized", Prof. Raman concluded that the acoustic properties of the Mridanga are not derived from mere chance but bring into play the distinctive signature of the Indian musical tradition. And more importantly, Raman had also demonstrated that a maestro like Palghat Mani lyer (1912-1981) could make the Mridanga yield the near-equivalent to the sound of a stringed instrument.[Ref 1]

In a well-known paper on The Indian Musical Drums, Prof. Raman pointed out that Indian musical drums (the Mridanga and the Tabla) "contained the solution in a practical form of the acoustical problem of transforming a circular drumhead giving inharmonic overtones into a harmonic musical instrument." As he remarked, "the drum has the special property of vibrating freely in different forms but with identical frequencies which can be superposed on each other. Some of the superposition forms have a striking simplicity, and indicate an analogy between the musical drums and the harmonic vibrations of a stretched string."[Ref 1]

Viewed in historical perspective, Prof. Raman's work relating to the Mridanga and the Tablas is significant for us because it highlights a fundamental point that the aesthetic meaning of an Indian concert must lie in some way in the relationship of the percussion instruments to the rest of the instruments (part to part. in actual terms) within a musically unified whole. For, this perception not only lends an aesthetic significance to the nature of the Mridanga and the Tablas in an Indian musical setting, but is also relevant to a study of the contemporary varieties of "Fusion Music". And just as the Mndanga and the Tablas are fused into the system of Carnatic-Hindustani Fusion Music (Jugalbandhl), so are they equally naturally fused into such varieties of East-West Fusion Music as the Sarod-String Quartet. [Ref 1]

[ix] Music therapy and its benefits:

Music therapy is a therapeutic approach that uses music as a tool to address physical, emotional, cognitive, and social needs. It’s a versatile and effective practice that can benefit people of all ages and backgrounds. Here are some key aspects of music therapy:

1. **Techniques and Methods**

- ✓ Active Music Therapy involves creating music through singing, playing instruments, or improvisation. It encourages active participation.
- ✓ Receptive Music Therapy involves listening to pre-recorded music or live performances. This can be used for relaxation, reflection, or emotional processing.
- ✓ Guided Imagery and Music (GIM) uses music to guide clients through a process of visualization and self-exploration. It can be used for hypnotherapy or meditation.

2. **Benefits**

- ✓ Enables Emotional Expression: Helps people express feelings and emotions that might be difficult to articulate verbally.
- ✓ Helps in Stress Reduction: Can reduce stress and anxiety through relaxation techniques and soothing music.

- ✓ Aids in Cognitive Improvement: Supports cognitive functions like memory, attention, and problem-solving, especially in conditions like dementia.
- ✓ Helps in Physical Rehabilitation: Aids in motor skills and coordination, often used in physical rehabilitation settings.
- ✓ Helps in Social Interaction: Encourages social interaction and connection, particularly in group settings.

3. **Applications**

- ✓ In Medical Settings: Used in hospitals, palliative care, and rehabilitation to improve patient outcomes and quality of life.
- ✓ For Mental Health: Helps individuals with depression, anxiety, trauma, and other mental health issues.
- ✓ In Education: Supports learning and development in children, including those with special educational needs.
- ✓ In Community and Social Services: Engages people in community settings, promoting social inclusion and well-being.

4. **Qualifications and Training:** Music therapists typically hold a degree in music therapy and are often certified by professional organizations. They use evidence-based practices and tailor interventions to meet individual needs. Music is used as a form of relaxation and for meditation. It is used for past life regression and hypnotherapy by the certified healers. The sound of bowl healing has bowls which when struck produce sounds of different frequencies which lead to healing (Fig 5). Tuning forks and drums are used for the same purpose.

5. **Research and Evidence:** There is a growing evidence supporting the efficacy of music therapy in various contexts, although research is ongoing. Studies have shown positive outcomes in areas like emotional well-being, pain management, and cognitive functioning.

Summary: Music is an amalgam of frequency, pitch and resonance of travelling longitudinal sound waves. Physics plays an equal role if not less than the role of great music composer’s master piece. Hearing and appreciating the master pieces of music genius Mozart and Beethoven is a complex physics and biological process.

Conclusion: We find many a times humming to a tune we have heard and it uplifts our mood at once. On other occasions we get melancholy on listening to sad songs. Music thus captivates our attention and tunes in our emotions. The musical instruments are built on the principle of Physics and sound travels to our ears through sound waves. Ranging from entertainment to have been acknowledged as a therapy, music has been of immense importance in the bygone era and will remain so in the coming era.

Reference:

[1]The Relevance of Professor C. V. Raman to the Physical Theory of Musical Instruments (Some Aesthetic Considerations) A Ranganathan

PHYSICS OF MUSIC and MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

Pankaj Kumar Das
Ananda Vidyaniketan H.S. School, Agartala, Tripura (West)

Title of the Essay: An Exploration of Music and Physics

Abstract

The exploration of music and physics reveals a deep relationship between the art of sound and the principles governing its production and perception. Music, characterized by melody, harmony, rhythm, and timbre, is closely tied to the physics of sound. This study classifies musical instruments into strings, woodwinds, brass, percussion, and keyboards, each using distinct sound-generation mechanisms. The physics of sound includes aspects like frequency, amplitude, timbre, duration, and the effects of harmonics, resonance, and interference. It also covers sound propagation, the Doppler Effect and acoustic impedance. The human auditory system's role in processing music and the impact of musical scales and structures are explored. Contributions from physicists in musical acoustics highlight this intersection, enhancing our understanding and appreciation of music by integrating scientific principles with artistic creation and perception.

AN EXPLORATION OF MUSIC AND PHYSICS

Music is an exquisite tapestry woven from the threads of sound, a phenomenon deeply rooted in the laws of physics. The study of how these physical principles govern the production and perception of music offers profound insights into both science and art. Renowned physicist Richard Feynman once remarked, **"If you want to understand nature, to appreciate the patterns and beauty in the world, you must learn to understand sound waves"**— an assertion that underscores the fundamental nature of sound in our world. This essay delves into the key characteristics of sound that contribute to our musical experience, making the complex interplay of physical properties more accessible.

1. **Frequency and Pitch:** Frequency, measured in Hertz (Hz), is the number of sound waves passing a point per second. It determines pitch, or the perceived height of a sound. Higher frequencies produce higher pitches, like those of flutes, while lower frequencies create deeper tones, as found in cellos.

2. **Amplitude and Loudness:** Amplitude, depicted by the wave's height and measured in decibels (dB), reflects the intensity of a sound. It influences loudness, the perceived volume. Higher amplitudes result in louder sounds.

3. **Timbre:** Timbre, or sound "color," distinguishes different instruments even if they play the same pitch and loudness. This is due to the unique mix of fundamental tones and overtones produced.

4. **Duration:** Duration refers to how long a sound lasts. It is crucial in creating rhythm and temporal structure in music.

5. **Envelope:** The envelope of a sound includes its attack (initial rise), decay (subsequent decrease), sustain (steady state), and release (fade-out) phases. These stages shape a sound's expressiveness.

6. **Harmonics and Overtones:** Harmonics are multiples of a fundamental frequency, while overtones include all higher frequencies. They add richness to the sound.

7. **Sound Propagation:** Sound requires a medium, like air or water, to travel. Its speed varies with the medium, affecting how we perceive sound in different environments.

8. **Resonance:** Resonance occurs when an object vibrates at a specific frequency, amplifying sound. It is crucial in musical instrument design.

9. **Interference:** Interference happens when sound waves overlap, leading to constructive (amplified) or destructive (diminished) interference, affecting sound quality.

10. **Doppler Effect:** The Doppler Effect describes the frequency change of a sound due to the motion of its source relative to the listener, noticeable in the changing pitch of a moving siren.

11. **Echo and Reverberation:** Echo is a sound reflection delay, while reverberation is the prolonged sound caused by multiple reflections. Both enhance the spatial quality of sound environments.

12. **Acoustic Impedance:** Acoustic impedance is the resistance sound waves encounter in different materials, crucial in sound transmission and absorption.

These principles illustrate how the physical properties of sound shape our auditory experiences, blending science and art in the world of music.

THE PERCEPTION OF MUSIC: A JOURNEY FROM SOUND WAVES TO EMOTIONAL EXPERIENCE

The perception of music by the human ear is a fascinating and intricate process, engaging both the physiological and cognitive aspects of our being. This process, which turns simple sound waves into complex emotional experiences, involves several stages, each critical in transforming physical vibrations into the rich auditory experiences we enjoy.

1. **Collecting Sound Waves:** The journey begins with the outer ear, comprising the pinna and ear canal. The pinna, the visible part of the ear, serves as a funnel that collects sound waves from the environment and directs them into the ear canal. As these waves travel through the ear canal, certain frequencies are amplified, enhancing our ability to detect a wide range of sounds.

2. **Changing Sound Waves to Vibrations:** Upon reaching the middle ear, sound waves encounter the eardrum, a delicate membrane that vibrates in response to these waves. These vibrations are then transferred to the ossicles, three tiny bones known as the hammer, anvil, and stirrup. The ossicles amplify these vibrations and transmit them to the inner ear. Physicist Richard Feynman eloquently noted, "If you are in an airplane in the sky and you hear a sound, you can understand that the sound traveled through the air, was absorbed by your eardrum, converted into electrical impulses, and then interpreted by your brain as an understandable sound." This highlights the complexity and precision of this initial stage of auditory perception.

3. **Changing Vibrations to Fluid Waves:** In the inner ear, the stirrup transmits vibrations to the oval window, which leads to the cochlea, a spiral-shaped, fluid-filled organ. The movement of the oval window generates fluid waves within the cochlea. The cochlea's structure, filled with thousands of

tiny hair cells, is critical in detecting different sound frequencies. As Albert Einstein once remarked, "Joy in looking and comprehending is nature's most beautiful gift," reflecting the wonder of our sensory capabilities, including our ability to perceive and interpret sound.

4. **Changing Fluid Waves to Electrical Signals:** The movement of the fluid in the cochlea causes a membrane to move, bending the hair cells. This mechanical action transforms into electrical signals, a process that physicist and engineer Guglielmo Marconi described as, "The transmission of the electric wave corresponds to the transmission of a mechanical wave," highlighting the analogous nature of these processes. Different regions of the cochlea are sensitive to different frequencies, with high-pitched sounds detected at the base and low-pitched sounds at the apex. This tonotopic organization helps the brain distinguish various pitches.

5. **Sending Signals to the Brain:** These electrical signals travel along the auditory nerve to the brainstem, where they pass through several relay stations before reaching the thalamus. This pathway is crucial for maintaining the integrity and timing of the signals, ensuring that we perceive sounds accurately.

6. **Processing Sound in the Brain:** The thalamus acts as a relay center, sending these signals to the primary auditory cortex located in the brain's temporal lobe. Here, the brain processes different aspects of sound, such as pitch, volume, and rhythm. As noted by physicist and philosopher Albert Einstein, "The most beautiful thing we can experience is the mysterious. It is the source of all true art and all science." This quote aptly captures the wonder of how our brains decipher the complex data encoded in sound waves, transforming them into recognizable and meaningful music.

7. **Emotional and Mental Response:** Beyond the primary auditory cortex, higher-level brain areas integrate these auditory signals with emotions and memories, enriching our experience of music. This connection can evoke profound emotional responses, making music not only an auditory experience but also an emotional one. This intricate process illustrates how music is more than mere sound; it is a multifaceted experience involving physical, neural, and emotional components. As the physicist Richard Feynman observed, "The whole of life lies in the verb seeing." Similarly, the entire experience of music lies in the verb hearing, as it encompasses the physical act of hearing and the subsequent emotional and cognitive interpretation that music can inspire. Through this remarkable process, music becomes a powerful medium for expression, communication, and emotional connection.

THE HARMONY OF PHYSICS AND MUSIC: UNDERSTANDING MUSICAL SCALES

Music and the universe both operate under a set of principles that bring order and harmony to potential chaos. Musical scales, sequences of notes arranged by pitch, are the building blocks of melodies and harmonies, akin to the laws of physics governing nature. Richard Feynman aptly noted, "If you want to understand the universe, you must understand the language in which it is written." Similarly, understanding musical scales is essential to grasping the essence of music.

Major and Minor Scales

The Major Scale, or Ionian scale, is foundational in Western music, characterized by a pattern of whole and half steps that create a bright, uplifting sound. For example, the C major scale consists of the notes C-D-E-F-G-A-B-C. In contrast, Minor Scales, like the Natural Minor (Aeolian), sound more melancholic. The A minor scale follows a distinct pattern: A-B-C-D-E-F-G-A. Variations like the Harmonic Minor (A-B-C-D-E-F-G#-A) and Melodic Minor scales add complexity and expressiveness.

Modes and Exotic Scales

Modes are scale variations that offer unique tonal qualities, such as the Dorian mode's blend of major and minor elements or the Phrygian mode's ancient, mystical sound. Exotic scales like the Gypsy and Japanese scales introduce distinct cultural flavors, enriching music's global tapestry.

Musical scales are the foundation of music, mirroring the harmony of natural laws. They embody the blend of structure and creativity that defines both music and the universe, resonating with the idea that "the greatest scientists are artists as well," as Albert Einstein observed.

THE VEENA AND THE GUITAR: A COMPARATIVE EXPLORATION

The veena and the guitar, though originating from vastly different musical traditions, share a fundamental reliance on string vibration to produce sound. This essay explores their structures, working principles, and differences, enhanced with reflections from physicists who have studied musical acoustics.

Veena: The Traditional Indian String Instrument

The veena, integral to Carnatic classical music, is renowned for its deep, resonant sound. It consists of a large wooden body, known as the resonator, which amplifies the vibrations of its strings. The neck, or **dandi**, is adorned with metal frets, while the instrument's seven strings—four for melody and three for drone—are stretched over a bridge, known as **kudurai**.

How It Works

1. **String Vibration:** The fundamental principle behind the veena's sound is string vibration. When a string is plucked, it vibrates, creating sound waves. The physicist Hermann von Helmholtz described this phenomenon in his work on sound, noting that "the tone of a stringed instrument depends on the vibrations of the strings, which can be made to vibrate by plucking or striking them" (Helmholtz, 1862).

2. **Resonance:** The veena's hollow body serves as a resonator, amplifying these vibrations. As Lord Rayleigh observed, "The air within and around the resonant body vibrates in sympathy with the string, amplifying the sound" (Rayleigh, 1877).

3. **Sympathetic Vibration:** Drone strings add a layer of depth to the music, vibrating sympathetically with the melody strings. This phenomenon enhances the instrument's sonic complexity.

4. **Fretting and Plucking:** By pressing a string against a fret, the length of the vibrating portion of the string is altered, changing the pitch. Plucking is typically done with a plectrum or the fingers, influencing the timbre and volume.

Guitar: A Versatile Global Instrument

The guitar, a staple in both classical and contemporary music, can be acoustic or electric, each with distinct features.

Structure

- **Body:** Acoustic guitars feature a hollow body, which amplifies sound, while electric guitars typically have a solid or semi-hollow body.
- **Neck and Fretboard:** Like the veena, guitars have a neck with frets for pitch variation.
- **Strings:** Standard guitars have six strings, primarily used for melody and harmony.
- **Bridge and Pickups:** Strings are anchored at the bridge, and in electric guitars, pickups convert string vibrations into electrical signals.

How It Works

1. **String Vibration:** As with the veena, the guitar's sound is generated by string vibration. According to physicist Richard Feynman, "The vibrations of the strings of a guitar are the primary source of its sound" (Feynman, 1967).
2. **Resonance in Acoustic Guitars:** The hollow body of an acoustic guitar enhances the sound, with the soundhole projecting it outward.
3. **Electric Conversion in Electric Guitars:** Electric guitars use pickups to convert string vibrations into electrical signals, which are then amplified. As Helmholtz noted, "Instruments such as the electric guitar transform the mechanical energy of string vibration into electrical energy" (Helmholtz, 1862).
4. **Fretting and Sound Modification:** The guitar allows for various sound modifications, especially in electric models, through the use of effects and amplifiers.

While both the veena and the guitar rely on string vibration and resonance, they differ significantly in structure, playing technique, and sound. The veena's larger body and drone strings create a distinct, resonant sound unique to Indian classical music, while the guitar's versatility allows it to span a wide range of musical genres.

In understanding these instruments, we not only appreciate their unique sounds and playing techniques but also gain insight into the physics of music. As Feynman eloquently put it, "Music is a kind of counting, performed by the soul" (Feynman, 1967), reminding us that the science behind these instruments contributes profoundly to their artistic expression.

THE CLASSIFICATION OF MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS: A JOURNEY THROUGH SOUND PRODUCTION

The classification of musical instruments based on their sound production methods, highlighting five primary categories:

1. **Idiophones:** Instruments that produce sound through the vibration of their own material, such as xylophones, cymbals, and glass harmonicas. They include subcategories like struck, plucked, friction, and blown idiophones.
2. **Membranophones:** Instruments that create sound by vibrating a stretched membrane. This group includes various types of drums and instruments like the kazoo, which modifies vocal sound through a membrane.
3. **Chordophones:** String instruments that produce sound through vibrating strings, including guitars, violins, and pianos. They can be played by plucking, bowing, or striking.

4. **Aerophones:** Instruments that generate sound by vibrating air columns. This category includes brass instruments like trumpets, woodwinds like flutes, and free-reed instruments like accordions.
5. **Electrophones:** Instruments that use electronic means to produce sound. This category includes electromechanical instruments like electric guitars and purely electronic instruments like synthesizers and theremins.

EXTENDED CLASSIFICATIONS: BLENDING TRADITIONAL AND MODERN ELEMENTS

Modern instrument design often blurs the lines between these categories. For instance, the **Padmaveena**, created by me, exemplifies this fusion. It is a chordophone featuring special electric pickups and a built-in electronic mixer, blending traditional craftsmanship with modern technology to create unique sonic possibilities.

Sir Chandrasekhara Venkata Raman, widely known for his groundbreaking work in the field of physics, also made significant contributions to the study of musical instruments. His exploration into the acoustic properties of Indian instruments like the veena, table, and sitar provided a scientific foundation for understanding how these instruments produce and shape sound. This essay delves into Sir C.V. Raman’s studies, highlighting his insights into sound production, vibration and resonance, and the influence of materials on sound.

How Instruments Produce Sound

Sir C.V. Raman's interest in musical instruments was deeply rooted in his fascination with sound. He meticulously studied how Indian instruments generate sound, focusing particularly on the veena, tabla, and sitar. Raman's investigations into these instruments were not merely about their musical capabilities but also about the physical principles underlying their operation. He noted, "The true beauty of music is that it connects people. It carries a message, and we, the musicians, are the messengers."

In his studies, Raman explored how vibrations in the strings and surfaces of these instruments produce sound. For instance, in the veena and sitar, the strings are plucked, and these vibrations are transferred to the resonating body of the instrument, producing sound. Similarly, in the tabla, the vibrations are initiated by striking the drum surface. Raman's work highlighted that the design of these instruments, including the shape and size of their resonating bodies, significantly influences the sound they produce.

Vibration and Resonance

Vibration and resonance were central themes in Raman's research on musical instruments. He analyzed how the strings in instruments like the veena and sitar vibrate when played. These vibrations are not isolated events; they interact with the body of the instrument, enhancing certain frequencies while damping others, a process known as resonance. Raman explained, "In the theory of vibrations and the physics of sound, we find the laws of nature mirrored in the music of the universe."

Resonance is crucial in determining the tonal quality and loudness of the sound produced by an instrument. The shape and material of the instrument's body act as a resonator, amplifying specific frequencies that give the instrument its characteristic sound. Raman's work provided a detailed scientific explanation for the rich, full-bodied tones of Indian classical instruments, which are a result of carefully crafted resonating bodies.

Materials and Sound

The materials used in the construction of musical instruments play a pivotal role in defining their sound quality. Raman's research extended to understanding how different materials—such as various types of wood, metal, and skin—affect the sound produced by instruments. He studied the acoustic properties of these materials, noting that their density, elasticity, and texture can significantly alter the instrument's tone and pitch. "The sounds of music, though invisible, are vibrations that can penetrate the soul, influencing the mind and body," Raman remarked, reflecting his appreciation for the intrinsic connection between physical properties and the sensory experience of sound.

For example, the use of specific woods in the body of a veena or sitar can enhance its resonance and sustain, while the type of skin used in a tabla can affect the sharpness and clarity of its sound. Raman's findings underscored the importance of material choice in the construction of musical instruments, contributing to the broader field of acoustics.

Contributions of Other Experts

While Sir C.V. Raman's contributions were pioneering, other experts have also advanced the study of musical instruments. M. L. Bose focused on the acoustic properties of Indian instruments, particularly the sitar and tabla, analyzing how their design affects sound production. N. M. P. Gupta explored the construction methods and materials used in stringed instruments like the veena and sarod, shedding light on how these factors influence sound. James R. D. Vance, studying Western instruments, provided insights that are applicable to Indian instruments, particularly in understanding sound production mechanisms.

Together, these scholars have expanded our understanding of how musical instruments work, offering valuable insights into the relationship between an instruments's design, the materials used in its construction, and the resulting sound.

Sir C.V. Raman's studies on musical instruments not only enriched the field of physics but also deepened our appreciation for the intricate interplay between science and art. His work demonstrated that the sound of an instrument is a complex phenomenon influenced by its physical properties and construction. Through his research, Raman provided a scientific framework that helps us understand and appreciate the acoustic beauty of musical instruments. As Raman aptly stated, "The whole edifice of music is built on the foundation of sound." His legacy continues to inspire both scientists and musicians, bridging the gap between these two seemingly disparate worlds.

THE BENEFITS OF MUSIC THERAPY: AN INSIGHTFUL OVERVIEW

Music therapy is increasingly recognized as a powerful tool that offers a myriad of benefits across different areas of health and well-being. By engaging with music, individuals can experience profound improvements in emotional expression, cognitive function, physical rehabilitation, social interaction, stress reduction, quality of life, and mental health. Below, we will explore these benefits in detail, highlighting how music therapy can make a significant impact on various aspects of human life.

Emotional Expression and Regulation: Music therapy provides a unique avenue for emotional expression. As Albert Einstein once remarked, "The greatest scientists are artists as well." This sentiment underscores the idea that music, much like art, allows individuals to express emotions that might otherwise remain unspoken. For individuals with autism or anxiety, music can serve as a bridge to express feelings that are difficult to verbalize. Moreover, music's calming effects can help regulate emotions, as Dr. Oliver Sacks noted, "Music can lift us out of depression and move us to tears." This therapeutic quality of music can be particularly beneficial in managing anxiety and improving overall mood.

Cognitive Improvement: The cognitive benefits of music therapy are well-documented. Music has been shown to boost memory, which is particularly advantageous for those suffering from dementia or Alzheimer's disease. As neurologist and music researcher Dr. Daniel Levitin explained, "Music is a powerful tool for enhancing memory and cognitive function." Additionally, music therapy aids in improving focus and attention by stimulating various regions of the brain, thus fostering enhanced cognitive engagement.

Physical Rehabilitation: In the realm of physical rehabilitation, music therapy has demonstrated its efficacy in enhancing motor skills. The rhythm and movement involved in music therapy can significantly improve coordination and fine motor skills. As Dr. Michael Thaut, a pioneer in the field of music therapy, observed, "The rhythmic aspects of music can improve motor function and coordination in patients undergoing physical rehabilitation." Music also serves as a distraction from pain, making it a valuable tool for managing discomfort and facilitating a smoother recovery process.

Social Interaction and Communication: Music therapy fosters social interaction and enhances communication skills. Group music sessions create opportunities for individuals to interact and work together, which is especially beneficial for those facing social challenges. Dr. Clive Robbins, a renowned music therapist, emphasized that "Music provides a unique platform for social engagement and communication." Activities such as singing and playing instruments can improve both verbal and non-verbal communication, bridging gaps in social skills and fostering deeper connections.

Stress Reduction and Relaxation: One of the most well-known benefits of music therapy is its ability to reduce stress and promote relaxation. Research has shown that relaxing music can lower stress levels and blood pressure, contributing to overall well-being. As Dr. John Diamond, a leading figure in the field, stated, "Music has a profound ability to soothe the nervous system and alleviate stress." In high-pressure environments like hospitals, music therapy can offer a much-needed respite, helping individuals to relax and recover.

Enhanced Quality of Life: Music therapy also plays a significant role in enhancing quality of life. The joy derived from creating and listening to music can lead to personal growth and creative expression. Dr. Michael R. D. Jones, a notable music therapist, observed, "Music therapy can bring immense joy and fulfillment, contributing to a richer and more meaningful life." Furthermore, music can connect individuals with their cultural and personal history, strengthening their sense of identity and belonging.

Support for Mental Health: Finally, music therapy is a valuable tool for supporting mental health. It has been used effectively to address mental health issues such as depression and PTSD, offering a holistic approach to improving mental well-being. As Dr. Cheryl Dileo, a prominent music therapist, noted, "Music therapy offers a safe and therapeutic space for individuals to explore and address mental health concerns." The therapeutic use of music can significantly enhance overall mental health, providing comfort and support during challenging times.

CONCLUSION

The physics of music and musical instruments reveals the intricate interplay between the physical properties of sound and the human experience of music. Understanding these principles not only enhances our appreciation of music but also informs the design and development of musical instruments. As technology advances, the intersection of physics and music continues to evolve, offering new ways to explore and experience this timeless art form.

PHYSICS OF MUSIC and MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

R. Venkatesh
Department of Physics, PSNA College of Engineering & Technology, Dindigul, Tamil Nadu

Title of the Essay: Symphonies of Science – Understanding the Physics behind Music and Instruments

Key Words: Musical instruments, characteristics, perception, scales, Musical therapy.

Abstract

The relationship between physics and musical instruments is a captivating intersection, revealing the intricate mechanisms behind the production and perception of music. This study explores the fundamental principles governing sound production in various instruments, from the vibrating strings of guitars to the resonating chambers of flutes. Through an examination of key concepts such as frequency, amplitude, resonance, and harmonics, we gain insight into how different instruments create unique sounds. Advancements in physics have not only enhanced our understanding of musical instruments but also led to innovations in their design and construction, impacting concert hall acoustics and instrument optimization. Delving into specific instrument types, from traditional acoustic to modern electronic synthesizers, unveils how they embody physics principles in their operation. Ultimately, unraveling the physics behind musical instruments deepens our appreciation for music's artistry while enhancing our understanding of the natural world's scientific principles. This exploration underscores the profound connections between science, culture, and the universal language of music.

Introduction

The connection among physical science and instruments is both mind boggling and captivating. At its center, music is a result of vibrations and sound waves, which are represented by the standards of physical science. Understanding the physical science behind instruments permits us to appreciate how they produce sound, how various sounds are made, and the way that we can control these components to make music. From the vibrating strings of a guitar to the reverberating bores of a woodwind, each instrument works as indicated by essential standards of material science. These standards incorporate ideas like recurrence, adequacy, reverberation, and music. By investigating these standards, we can acquire understanding into the mechanics of instruments and the science behind the sounds they produce. Additionally, progressions in material science have upgraded how we might interpret instruments as well as prompted advancements in their plan and development. For example, the improvement of acoustics as a part of material science has given important experiences into how sound acts in various conditions, prompting upgrades in show corridor plan and the streamlining of instrument acoustics.

In this investigation of the physical science of instruments, it will dig into different parts of sound creation, including the job of vibrations, the mechanics of reverberation, and the impact of instrument configuration on sound quality. Also, it will look at explicit kinds of instruments, from conventional acoustic instruments like the violin and trumpet to present day electronic synthesizers, and how they typify various standards of material science in their activity.

Principles of Physics

Sound waves can be classified into three main types. Audible waves are perceivable to humans. Infrasonic waves have frequencies lower than 20 Hz, beyond human auditory range. Ultrasonic waves, on the other hand, have frequencies higher than 20,000 Hz, also beyond human hearing capabilities. The physics of music encompasses various principles of physics that govern the production, transmission, and reception of sound waves in musical contexts.

1. **Sound Waves:** Sound is a form of mechanical energy that travels through a medium, such as air, water, or solids, in the form of waves. These waves are characterized by properties like frequency (pitch), amplitude (loudness), and waveform (timbre).
2. **Frequency and Pitch:** Frequency refers to the number of oscillations per second of a sound wave and is measured in Hertz (Hz). Pitch is our perception of the frequency of a sound wave, with higher frequencies perceived as higher pitches and lower frequencies perceived as lower pitches. For example, a higher frequency corresponds to a higher pitch such as a high note on a piano, and vice versa.
3. **Amplitude and Loudness:** Amplitude corresponds to the magnitude of the oscillations in a sound wave and determines its loudness. Higher amplitudes result in louder sounds, while lower amplitudes result in softer sounds.
4. **Harmonics and Overtones:** When a musical instrument produces a sound, it typically generates a fundamental frequency along with higher frequency components called harmonics or overtones. These additional frequencies give each instrument its unique timbre or tone color.
5. **Resonance:** Resonance occurs when an object vibrates at its natural frequency in response to an external stimulus of the same frequency. In musical instruments, resonance plays a crucial role in amplifying and shaping sound waves, such as the resonance of a guitar body or a violin's hollow chamber.
6. **String Instruments:** The physics of string instruments involves the vibration of strings under tension. The frequency of vibration depends on factors such as string length, tension, and mass per unit length. Changing these parameters alters the pitch produced by the instrument.
7. **Wind Instruments:** Wind instruments produce sound through the vibration of air columns or reeds. The pitch is determined by the length of the air column or the resonance of a vibrating reed.

Characteristics of Music

1. **Pitch:** Pitch refers to the perceived frequency of a sound and determines whether it is high or low. In music, pitch is crucial for melody, harmony, and establishing tonality.
2. **Duration:** Duration refers to the length of time a sound persists. It is a fundamental element of rhythm and timing in music.
3. **Intensity (Loudness):** Intensity, or loudness, refers to the perceived amplitude of a sound wave and determines its volume. Dynamics in music, ranging from soft (piano) to loud (forte), rely on variations in intensity.
4. **Timbre (Tone Color):** Timbre refers to the unique quality or color of a sound that distinguishes it from other sounds, even when they have the same pitch and intensity. Timbre is influenced

by factors such as harmonics, overtones, instrument construction, and playing technique. It is what allows us to differentiate between different instruments or voices.

5. **Texture:** Texture refers to the interplay of multiple musical lines or voices in a piece of music. It can be described as monophonic (single melody), homophonic (melody with accompanying harmony), or polyphonic (multiple independent melodies).
6. **Attack and Decay:** Attack refers to the initial buildup of sound when a musical note is played, while decay refers to the subsequent decrease in volume as the sound fades away. These characteristics contribute to the articulation and shape of musical phrases.
7. **Envelope:** The envelope of a musical sound describes its overall shape over time, including the attack, sustain (how long the sound remains at a consistent intensity), and release (how the sound fades away). Envelope shapes vary depending on the instrument, playing technique, and musical context.
8. **Tuning and Temperament:** Tuning refers to the precise adjustment of pitch in musical intervals to achieve harmony. Temperament refers to the system used to divide the octave into smaller intervals, such as equal temperament or just intonation, which affect the perceived consonance or dissonance of musical intervals.
9. **Specialization:** Specialization refers to the perceived location or spatial distribution of sound sources in a musical environment. Techniques such as panning, reverberation, and stereo imaging can create a sense of depth, width, and distance in recorded or live music.

The Process of Music Perception by the Human Ear

The human ear perceives (Figure.1) music through a complex process involving the outer, middle, and inner ear, as well as the auditory nerve and brain. Here's a simplified overview of how the ear perceives music.

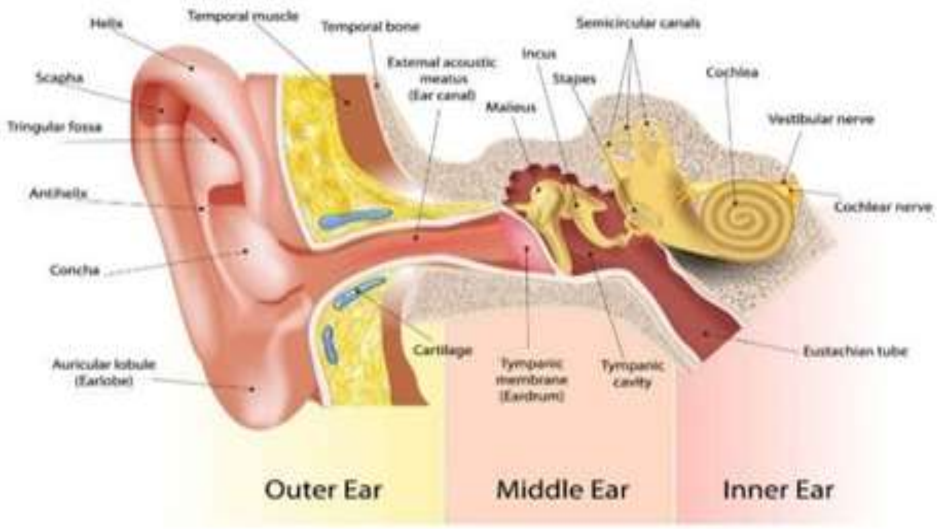


Figure.1 Music Perception by the Human Ear

1. **Outer Ear**

- Sound waves are collected and funneled into the ear canal by the pinna (outer ear).
- The shape of the pinna helps to filter and localize sounds based on their direction.

2. **Middle Ear**
   - Sound waves travel through the ear canal and cause the eardrum (tympanic membrane) to vibrate.
   - These vibrations are transmitted through three small bones called the ossicles (malleus, incus, and stapes) in the middle ear.
   - The ossicles amplify the vibrations and transmit them to the inner ear.

3. **Inner Ear**
   - The vibrations from the ossicles are transmitted to the cochlea, a spiral-shaped, fluid-filled structure in the inner ear.
   - Inside the cochlea, specialized hair cells called auditory hair cells are stimulated by the vibrations.
   - The movement of the hair cells triggers nerve impulses in the auditory nerve.

4. **Auditory Nerve and Brain**
   - The auditory nerve carries the nerve impulses from the cochlea to the brain.
   - The brain processes these nerve impulses in the auditory cortex, located in the temporal lobe.
   - Various regions of the auditory cortex analyze different aspects of the sound, such as pitch, timbre, rhythm, and spatial location.
   - Higher brain areas interpret and integrate these aspects of sound perception, allowing us to perceive music as melodies, harmonies, rhythms, and emotional expressions.

In addition to the basic mechanics of sound perception, the human ear also exhibits characteristics such as frequency selectivity (different parts of the cochlea respond to different frequencies), dynamic range (ability to perceive a wide range of loudness levels), and temporal resolution (ability to detect rapid changes in sound over time).

Musical Scales

Musical scales are sequences of pitches arranged in ascending or descending order, often spanning an octave.

1. **Major Scale:** The major scale is one of the most fundamental scales in Western music. It consists of seven pitches separated by whole and half steps in the following pattern: whole, whole, half, whole, whole, whole, half.
2. **Natural Minor Scale:** The natural minor scale is derived from the major scale, with a different pattern of intervals: whole, half, whole, whole, half, whole, whole. It has a melancholic or somber quality compared to the major scale.
3. **Harmonic Minor Scale:** The harmonic minor scale is similar to the natural minor scale but raises the seventh degree by a half step. Its intervals are: whole, half, whole, whole, half, augmented second, half. This alteration creates a leading tone, enhancing its harmonic possibilities.
4. **Melodic Minor Scale:** The melodic minor scale raises the sixth and seventh degrees of the natural minor scale when ascending but reverts to the natural minor scale when descending. Its intervals when ascending is: whole, half, whole, whole, whole, whole, half.
5. **Pentatonic Scale:** The pentatonic scale contains five pitches per octave, omitting the fourth and seventh degrees of the major scale. It is widely used in various musical traditions worldwide for its simplicity and versatility.

Measurement of Sound

Decibels are commonly employed to gauge the volume or loudness of a sound. They operate as a base 10 logarithmic unit, indicating that a 10-decibel increase equates to a sound twice as loud as the initial sound. Typically, the decibel value of a sound is determined by the formula 10Log10(I/10^-12), where 'I' denotes the sound's intensity in watts per square meter.

Various examples of sound sources (Table.1) are categorized based on their decibel levels and corresponding health effects. At the lowest end, silence registers at 0 decibels with no health impact. As sound intensity increases, so do the potential health risks. For instance, breathing registers at 10 decibels, whispering at 20, and quiet rural background noise at 30, all with negligible health effects. However, as noise levels escalate, risks amplify. At 80 decibels, factory noise or a nearby food processor could cause hearing damage after prolonged exposure. The danger increases with sources like a lawn mower or motorcycle at 90 decibels, potentially leading to hearing damage over time. Louder sources, such as an outboard motor or jackhammer at 100 decibels, pose a serious risk of long-term damage. Extreme examples like a jet takeoff on an aircraft carrier deck, reaching 130-150 decibels, can cause immediate hearing loss or even eardrum rupture.

Table. 1 Decibel Levels of Common Noise Sources

S. No.	Example Sources	Decibels	Health effects
1	Silence	0	None
2	Breathing	10	None
3	Whispering	20	None
4	Quiet rural background noise	30	None
5	Library noises, quiet urban background noise	40	None
6	Relaxed conversation, ordinary suburban activity	50	None
7	Busy office or restaurant noise, loud conversation	60	None
8	TV volume, Freeway traffic at 50 feet (15.2 meters)	70	None, unpleasant for some
9	Factory noise, food processor, car wash at 20 feet (6.1 meters)	80	Possible hearing damage after lengthy exposure
10	Lawn mower, motorcycle at 25 feet (7.62 meters)	90	Likely hearing damage after lengthy exposure
11	Outboard motor, jackhammer	100	Serious damage likely after lengthy exposure
12	Loud rock concert, steel mill	110	May be immediately painful, damage after lengthy exposure very likely
13	Chainsaw, thunderclap	120	Usually immediately painful
14	Jet takeoffs on aircraft carrier deck	130-150	Immediate hearing loss or eardrum rupture possible

Types of Musical Instruments

Musical instruments (Figure.2) can be classified in various ways based on their construction, sound production mechanism, playing technique, and cultural context. Here's a classification based on these factors:

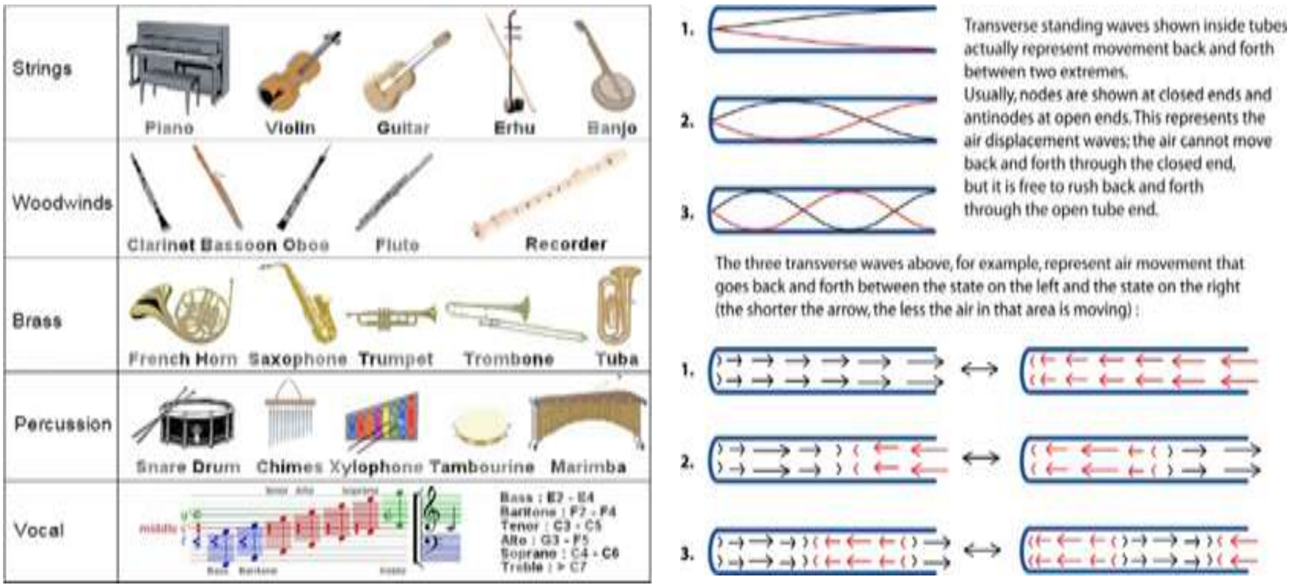


Figure. 2 Different Types of Musical Instruments and Its Wave Nature

1. **String Instruments**
   - **Plucked String Instruments:** Produce sound when the strings are plucked, such as guitar, banjo, harp, and sitar.
   - **Bowed String Instruments:** Produce sound when the strings are bowed with a bow, like violin, viola, cello, and double bass.
   - **Fretted String Instruments:** Instruments with frets (raised metal strips) on the neck, such as guitar and bass guitar.
   - **Unfretted String Instruments:** Instruments without frets, such as violin and cello.

2. **Wind Instruments**
   - **Brass Instruments:** Produce sound through the vibration of the player's lips against a mouthpiece, such as trumpet, trombone, tuba, and French horn.
   - **Woodwind Instruments:** Produce sound by the vibration of a reed or by the player blowing air across a hole, like clarinet, flute, oboe, saxophone, and bassoon.

3. **Percussion Instruments**
   - **Membrane Percussion:** Instruments with a stretched membrane that produces sound when struck, such as drums, tambourine, and timpani.
   - **Non-Membrane Percussion:** Instruments that produce sound when struck, shaken, or rubbed, such as xylophone, marimba, glockenspiel, and cymbals.
   - **Tuned Percussion:** Percussion instruments with specific pitches, such as piano, vibraphone, and tubular bells.

- **Untuned Percussion:** Percussion instruments without specific pitches, like snare drum and bass drum.

4. **Keyboard Instruments**
   - **Acoustic Keyboard Instruments:** Produce sound through strings struck by hammers, such as piano and harpsichord.
   - **Electronic Keyboard Instruments:** Produce sound electronically, such as synthesizers and electronic keyboards.

5. **Electronic Instruments**
   - **Analog Synthesizers:** Produce sound using analog electronic circuits to generate and manipulate waveforms.
   - **Digital Synthesizers:** Generate sound using digital signal processing techniques and algorithms.

The Veena: Exploring Its Principles and Construction

The Veena (Figure.3) is a renowned traditional Indian string instrument with a history spanning several centuries. Regarded as an integral part of Indian classical music, there exist various types of veenas, including the Saraswati veena, Rudra veena, and Vichitra veena. Among these, the Saraswati veena stands out as one of the most prominent and widely recognized variants.

Principle of Operation: Veena works according to the rule that vibrating strings produce sound. It consists of a huge sound box (usually made of wood), a long empty neck, and various strings. Strings are usually made of metal or silk. The performer pulls or plucks the strings with his or her fingers, causing them to vibrate. These vibrations travel through the extension to the resonance box, where they are amplified and reverberated to produce sound.

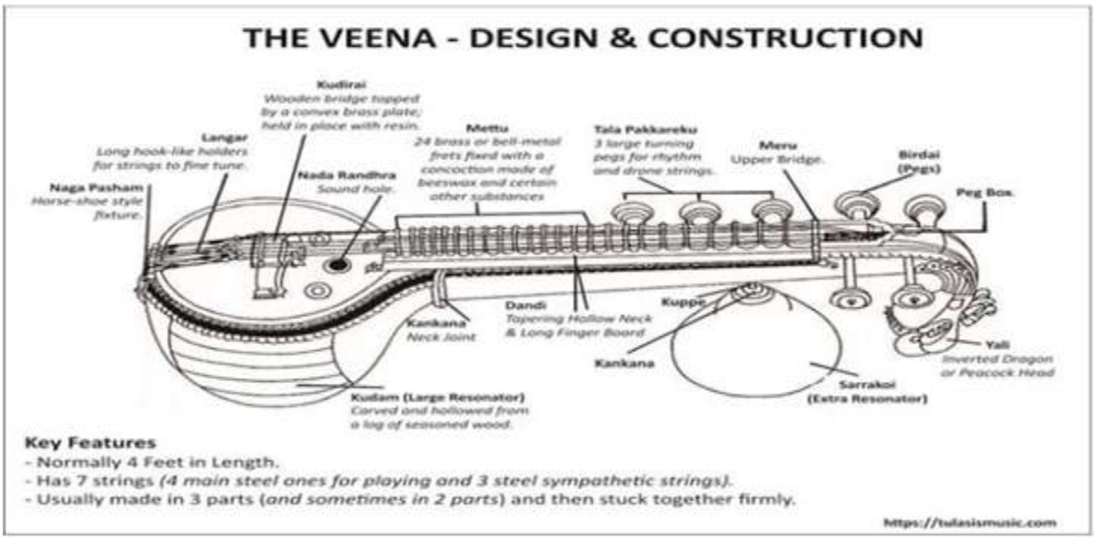


Figure. 3 The Veena – Design and Construction

Working:

1. **Plucking the Strings:** The player plucks or strums the strings using their fingers. The strings are tuned to specific pitches, and by plucking them, the player sets them into vibration.

2. **String Vibration:** When the strings are plucked, they vibrate at specific frequencies determined by their length, tension, and mass. The shorter and tighter a string is, the higher the pitch it produces when vibrating. Conversely, longer and looser strings produce lower pitches.
3. **Transmission of Vibration:** The vibrations from the plucked strings are transmitted through the bridge, which is a small piece typically made of bone or similar material. The bridge transfers the vibrations from the strings to the resonating body of the veena.
4. **Resonance and Amplification:** The resonating body of the veena, usually a large wooden bowl, amplifies the vibrations produced by the strings. This amplification occurs because the hollow body of the veena acts as a resonator, reinforcing certain frequencies and producing a rich, resonant sound.
5. **Sound Production:** As the vibrations from the strings resonate within the body of the veena, they produce sound waves that are emitted through the openings in the body, called sound holes. These sound waves are what it perceives as the musical notes produced by the instrument.

Physics behind the Veena: The physics behind the veena's operation involves principles of string vibration, resonance, and acoustics:

- **String Vibration:** The vibration frequency of a string is determined by its tension, length, and mass per unit length. This frequency determines the pitch of the sound produced by the string.
- **Resonance:** When a vibrating string is coupled to a resonating body, such as his Veena's hollow body, certain frequencies are amplified, resulting in a louder, more sustained sound. This phenomenon is called resonance.
- **Acoustics:** The shape, size, and material of the veena's sound box affect the quality of the sound produced by the instrument. Different materials and designs result in different sound quality and timbre.

The Veena is a complex and beautiful instrument based on fundamental principles of physics that produces the rich, resonant sound characteristic of Indian classical music.

Tabla Craftsmanship: Unraveling Principles and Construction Techniques

The Tabla (Figure.4) is a customary Indian percussion instrument that comprises of a couple of little drums. One drum is known as the "Dayan" or "Tabla," and the other is known as the "Bayan".

Principle of Operation: The Tabla operates on the principle of producing sound through the vibration of membranes, which are stretched over the open ends of the cylindrical shells that make up the drums.

Working

1. **Membrane Vibration:** The primary method of sound production in the Tabla is through the vibration of the membranes, which are typically made of goat or buffalo skin. The musician strikes the membranes with their fingers to initiate vibration.
2. **Striking Techniques:** Different parts of the fingers are used to strike the membranes, producing different sounds. For example, the index finger, middle finger, and heel of the hand are commonly used. The pressure applied by the fingers, along with the position and angle of strike, also affect the quality and pitch of the sound produced.

3. **Pitch and Tone Variation:** The tension of the membranes affects the pitch of the sounds produced by the Tabla. Tightening the membranes raises the pitch, while loosening them lowers it. Skilled Tabla players can rapidly change the tension of the membranes using a tuning hammer to produce different pitches during a performance.
4. **Resonance:** The sound produced by striking the membranes resonates within the cylindrical shells of the Tabla drums. The resonance is influenced by the size and shape of the drums, as well as the materials they are made from.
5. **Sympathetic Resonance:** When one Tabla drum is played, the vibrations can cause sympathetic resonance in the other drum. This phenomenon adds depth and richness to the overall sound produced by the Tabla set.


Fig. 4 The Tabla

Physics behind the Tabla

- **Membrane Vibrations:** At the point when the films of the Tabla are struck, they vibrate in complex examples, delivering sound waves. The recurrence of vibration of the films decides the pitch of the sound created.
- **Resonance:** The tube-shaped shells of the Tabla drums go about as resonators, intensifying specific frequencies and improving the nature of the sound. The size, shape, and material of the drums impact the full frequencies.
- **Pitch Variation:** The tension of the membranes affects their natural frequency of vibration, which in turn determines the pitch of the sound produced. Tightening or loosening the membranes alters their tension and thus changes the pitch.
- **Sympathetic Resonance:** When one drum is played, the vibrations can induce sympathetic vibrations in the other drum, leading to a more harmonious and resonant sound.

The Tabla is a percussion instrument that relies on the principles of membrane vibration, resonance, and sympathetic resonance to produce its characteristic sounds. Skilled manipulation of these factors by the musician results in the intricate rhythms and melodies associated with Indian classical music.

Nadaswaram: Unveiling its Artistic Design

The Nadaswaram (Figure.5) is a traditional South Indian wind instrument that holds significant cultural and religious importance in the region.

Fig. 5 Nadaswaram – Musical Instrument

1. **Physical Characteristics:** The Nadaswaram typically measures around 1.5 meters in length and is made from a type of hardwood such as Blackwood or Rosewood. It has a conical bore and a large flaring bell at one end.
2. **Sound Production:** Sound is produced by blowing air through a small aperture at the top of the instrument. The player manipulates the pitch and tone by controlling the pressure and speed of the breath, as well as by covering and uncovering finger holes along the length of the instrument.
3. **Musical Range:** The Nadaswaram has a wide range and is capable of producing both melodic and rhythmic patterns. It is often used to accompany religious ceremonies, processions, and traditional South Indian classical music performances.
4. **Cultural Significance:** The Nadaswaram has a long history and holds great cultural significance in South India, particularly in the states of Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, Telangana, and Karnataka. It is commonly played at weddings, temple ceremonies, and other auspicious occasions.
5. **Performance Style:** Nadaswaram players often perform in pairs, with one playing the melody (the "Nadaswaram") and the other providing rhythmic accompaniment on the "Tavil," a barrel-shaped drum. This combination creates a powerful and vibrant musical experience.
6. **Maintenance and Tradition:** Craftsmanship and maintenance of the Nadaswaram are highly regarded traditions. Skilled artisans handcraft these instruments, ensuring quality and authenticity. Learning to play the Nadaswaram often involves years of rigorous training and apprenticeship under experienced masters.

Overall, the Nadaswaram is not just a musical instrument but also a symbol of cultural heritage and tradition in South India, deeply woven into the fabric of religious and social life.

Unveiling the Secrets: Sir C V Raman's Exploration of Indian Musical Instruments

Sir Chandrasekhara Venkata Raman, commonly known as C. V. Raman, was not only a Nobel laureate physicist but also a multifaceted scholar with an interest in various aspects of science and culture. Among his lesser-known but significant contributions lie his studies on Indian musical instruments, where he explored the intricate relationship between physics and music, unraveling the scientific principles behind the melodious sounds of traditional Indian music.

Raman's fascination with Indian classical music and his keen scientific mind led him to delve into the physics of sound production in Indian musical instruments. His research aimed to decipher the mechanisms that govern the unique tonal qualities and resonances of these instruments, thus bridging the gap between scientific inquiry and cultural heritage. One of Raman's pioneering investigations focused on the acoustics of the veena, a classical Indian stringed instrument with a rich history dating back thousands of years. In his studies, Raman meticulously analyzed the vibrations of the veena's strings, the resonance of its hollow body, and the interaction between various components such as the bridge, frets, and resonator. Through experimental observations and theoretical analyses, he elucidated the complex interplay of factors that contribute to the instrument's distinctive timbre and harmonic richness.

Raman's research on the veena revealed that its sound production involves a sophisticated interplay of fundamental principles of physics, including the mechanics of vibrating strings, the propagation of sound waves through air and solid materials, and the resonance phenomena in complex geometries. He demonstrated how variations in string tension, material properties, and geometric dimensions profoundly influence the instrument's sound quality, enabling musicians to achieve a wide range of expressive nuances and tonal colors. Furthermore, Raman extended his investigations to other traditional Indian musical instruments, such as the tabla, sitar, flute, and mridangam, each with its unique sonic characteristics and construction features. Through meticulous experimentation and mathematical modeling, he uncovered the underlying physical principles governing the generation and propagation of sound in these instruments, shedding light on their intricate design and craftsmanship.

Moreover, Raman's work inspired subsequent generations of researchers to explore the fascinating intersection of physics and music, leading to further advancements in the field of acoustics and sound engineering. His legacy continues to resonate in both scientific and musical communities, serving as a testament to the enduring relevance of his contributions to the understanding of Indian musical instruments.

C.V. Raman wrote the following six papers on Indian musical instruments

1. "The Ectara". Jour. Indian Math. Club. 170.1909.
2. "Escalations of the Stretched Strings". J. Indian Math Club, U. 1910.
3. "Musical Drums with Harmonic Overtones". Nature. 104,500(1920) (with S. Kumar).
4. "On some Indian Stringed instruments". Proc. Indian Assoc. Cultiv. Sc. 7,29,1921.
5. The Acoustical knowledge of the Ancient Hindus" (Asutosh.Mookerjee, Silver Jubilee Volume), Calcutta University, 2,179.
6. "The Indian Musical Drums', Proc.mdran Acad.ot Sciences Al, 179- 188, (1934).

Sir C. V. Raman's groundbreaking research on Indian musical instruments marks a pioneering endeavor to comprehend the scientific intricacies underlying their construction, particularly their methods in achieving desired tonal structures. Extracts from Raman's papers 4, 5, and 6 illustrate this endeavor. Despite the profound insights offered by Raman's investigations, similar lines of inquiry have seen limited follow- up work. Surprisingly, there is scant reference to published studies building upon Raman's ideas regarding Indian percussion instruments. Nonetheless, there are some references that seem to extend Raman's analytical framework in this domain.

1. R.N. Ghosh, Phys.Rev. 20,526-7 (1922)
2. K.N. Rao. Proc. Indian Acad. Sciences. 7A, 75-84 (1938)
3. B.S. Ramakrishna and Manmohan Sondin, "Vibration of Indian Musical Drums Regarded as composite Membranes"! Jour. Acoust. Soc. America, 26, 523-529 (1954)
4. B.S. Ramakrishna, "Modes of Vibration of the Indian Drum Dugga or Left-Hand Thabla", Jour. Acoust. Soc. America, 29,234-238 (1957)
5. B.S. Ramakrishna, M.M. Sondin and Y. Devadas, "Some Recent Studies in Indian Musical Drums", Jour. Hist.Telcom. Eng. 3,285-290(1957)

6. T. Sarojini and A. Rahman, "Variational method for the Vibrations of Indian Drums", Jour. Acoust. Soc. America, 30,191 -196 (1958)
7. Thomas D. Rossing and W. Arnold Sykes. "Acoustics of Indian Drums", Percussive Notes (Urbana, USA) 19(3) 58-67 (1982).

In conclusion, Sir C. V. Raman's studies on Indian musical instruments represent a remarkable convergence of scientific inquiry and cultural exploration. His pioneering research not only illuminated the physical principles underlying the enchanting sounds of traditional Indian music but also underscored the intrinsic unity of science and art. Through his work, Raman reaffirmed the timeless significance of India's musical heritage and left an indelible mark on the scientific study of acoustics and sound.

Music Therapy and its Effects

Music therapy (Figure.6) is a specialized form of therapy that utilizes music as a therapeutic device to control the various physical, emotional, cognitive, and social needs of individuals. It is administered by trained music therapists. It employs a range of techniques, including listening to music, creating music, singing, and playing musical instruments, to achieve therapeutic goals. Music therapy can be designed to meet the specific needs of people of all ages and abilities, and it is employed in diverse settings such as hospitals, schools, rehabilitation centers, and community programs.

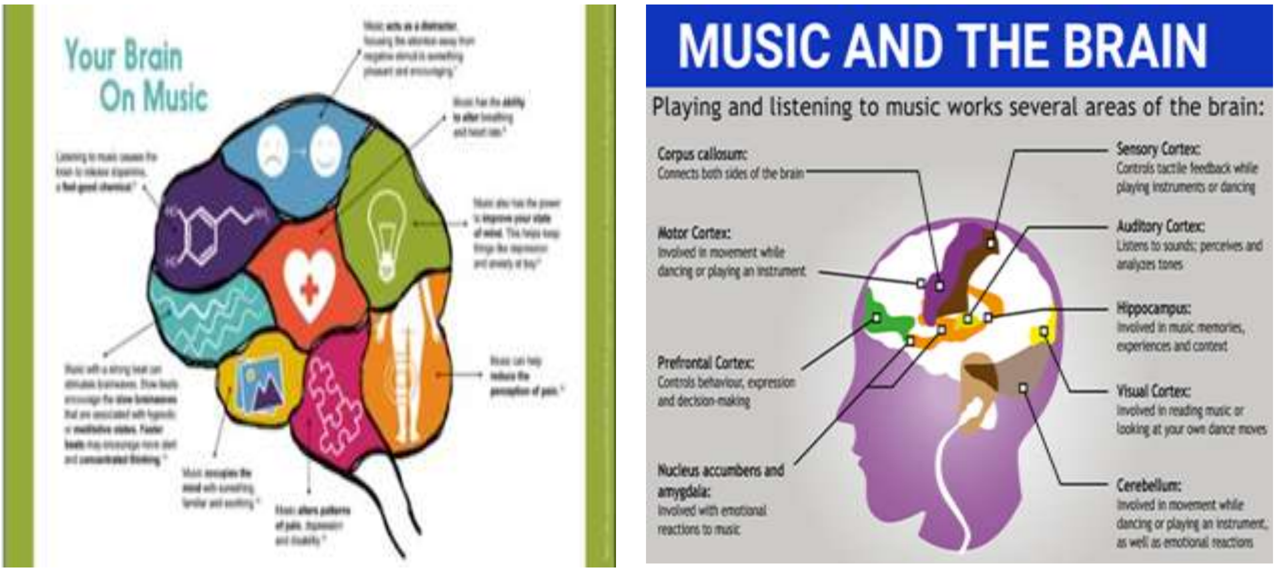


Figure.6 The Effect Music on the Brain

The benefits of music therapy are wide-ranging and impactful, encompassing both physiological and psychological dimensions:

1. **Emotional Regulation:** Music has the power to evoke and modulate emotions. Music therapy provides a safe and supportive environment for individuals to explore and express their emotions through music. It can help individuals develop emotional awareness, regulate mood, and manage stress, anxiety, and depression.
2. **Enhanced Cognitive Function:** Engaging with music stimulates various cognitive processes, including attention, memory, and executive function. Music therapy interventions such as rhythmic auditory stimulation and singing can improve cognitive skills, enhance concentration,

and promote mental clarity, particularly in individuals with neurological disorders such as Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, and traumatic brain injury.

3. **Physical Rehabilitation:** Music therapy techniques such as rhythmic movement and instrument playing can facilitate physical rehabilitation and motor skill development. In clinical settings, music therapy is utilized to improve gait, coordination, and motor control in individuals recovering from stroke, spinal cord injury, or other physical impairments.
4. **Pain Management:** Music has analgesic properties and can alleviate pain perception by distracting attention, inducing relaxation, and triggering the release of endorphins, the body's natural pain- relieving hormones. Music therapy interventions, including guided imagery and music-assisted relaxation techniques, are effective in reducing pain intensity and improving overall comfort.
5. **Social Connection and Communication:** Music has a universal language that transcends cultural and linguistic barriers, making it a powerful medium for social interaction and communication. Music therapy fosters social connection, collaboration, and interpersonal skills by engaging individuals in group music-making activities, singing, and improvisation. It is particularly beneficial for individuals with autism spectrum disorder, developmental disabilities, or social anxiety, promoting socialization and fostering a sense of belonging.
6. **Improved Quality of Life:** Music therapy contributes to overall well-being and enhances the quality of life for individuals across the lifespan. By promoting self-expression, creativity, and self- confidence, it empowers individuals to cope with life's challenges, cultivate resilience, and experience a sense of fulfillment and joy.

Conclusion

In conclusion, the study of musical sound and musical instruments from a physics perspective reveals a captivating intersection between science and art. Throughout history, humans have explored the acoustic properties of sound-producing objects and crafted intricate instruments to express creativity, emotion, and culture through music. Physics provides a comprehensive framework for understanding the complex phenomena underlying the production, propagation, and perception of musical sound. From the vibration of strings and membranes to the resonance of air columns and the interplay of harmonics, the principles of physics elucidate the mechanisms that govern the timbre, pitch, and volume of musical tones. Whether it's the tensioning of strings on a violin, the shaping of a trumpet's bell, or the tuning of a piano's strings, each component of an instrument is meticulously engineered to achieve optimal acoustical performance and expressive potential.

Furthermore, the study of musical instruments from a physics perspective extends beyond mere technical analysis to encompass cultural, historical, and sociological dimensions. Musical instruments embody the creative ingenuity of human civilization, reflecting diverse traditions, beliefs, and artistic sensibilities across different cultures and epochs. In essence, the physics of musical sound and musical instruments offers a multifaceted lens through which to explore the intricate beauty and universal significance of music. It underscores the profound connections between science and culture, illustrating how scientific inquiry enriches our understanding and appreciation of the arts while simultaneously enhancing our knowledge of the natural world.

PHYSICS OF MUSIC and MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

Ariz Alvi
SMS Dutta Memorial Nosegay Public School, Khatima, Udham Singh Nagar, Uttarakhand

Title of the Essay: The Physics of Musical Instruments

The times past of musical instruments is nearly as old as the history of evolution itself, and the aesthetic ideology upon which judgments of musical eminence are based are familiarly connected with the whole culture within which the instruments have evolved. A cultured modem Western player can make critical judgments about particular instruments but, to be valid, those judgments must be made within the appropriate cultural framework.

A musical instrument is designed and built for the playing of music of a particular type and, conversely, music is written to be performed on particular instruments. The very features of particular instruments that might be considered as acoustic defects have become their subtle distinguishing characteristics, and technical "improvements" that have not preserved those features have not survived. There are, of course, cases in which revolutionary new features have prevailed over tradition, but these have resulted in almost new instrument types-the violin and cello in place of the viols, the Boehm flute in place of its baroque ancestor, and the saxophone in place of the Tárogató.

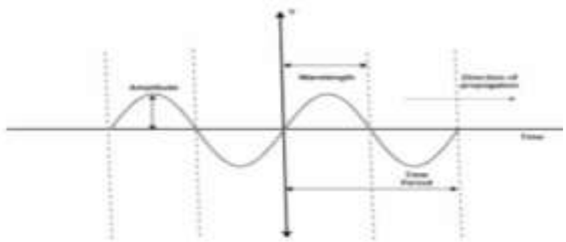
Music is defined as "the art of combining vocal or instrumental sounds (or both) to produce beauty of form, harmony, and expression of emotion". However, some music genres, such as noise music and musique concrète, challenge these ideas by using sounds not widely considered as musical, beautiful or harmonious, like randomly produced electronic distortion, feedback, static, cacophony, and sounds produced using compositional processes which utilize indeterminacy.

Because of differing fundamental concepts of music, the languages of many cultures do not contain a word that can be accurately translated as "music" as that word is generally understood by Western cultures. Inuit and most North American Indian languages do not have a general term for music. Among the Aztecs, the ancient Mexican theory of rhetoric, poetry, dance, and instrumental music used the Nahuatl term In xochitl-in kwikatl to refer to a complex mix of music and other poetic verbal and non-verbal elements, and reserved the word Kwikakayotl (or cuicacayotl) only for the sung expressions. There is no term for music in Nigerian languages Tiv, Yoruba, Igbo, Efik, Birom, Hausa, Idoma, Eggon or Jarawa. Many other languages have terms which only partly cover what Western culture typically means by the term music. The Mapuche of Argentina do not have a word for music, but they do have words for instrumental versus improvised forms (kantun), European and non-Mapuche music (kantun winka), ceremonial songs (öl), and tayil. While some languages in West Africa have no term for music, some West African languages accept the general concepts of music. Musiqi is the Persian word for the science and art of music, muzik being the sound and performance of music, though some things European-influenced listeners would include, such as Quran chanting, are excluded.

Sound is nothing more than vibrations (a type of energy) propagating through a medium in the form of waves. Distinct types of medium have different effects on the wave's qualities. Is this to say that if the medium does not exist, sound will not travel? Correct. It won't work since sound waves can't travel in a vacuum. The audible frequency varies depending on the living organism; for example, sound waves between the frequencies of 20Hz and 20kHz are heard for humans; all frequencies below this are infrasonic, while all frequencies above this are ultrasonic. There are numerous more features of sound waves that influence the wave's qualities. Let's have a look at these characteristics.

Sound Wave Characteristics - Sound waves are vibrations that, when they reach our ears, are carried to the brain, where the information is processed and the sound is perceived. The characteristics of sound waves have a variety of effects on the waves and their propagation. There are five basic characteristics of sound waves. When the vibration is represented as a wave, it is quite simple to determine the features simply by glancing at the wave.

Note: Although the wave depicted above is a transverse wave, sound waves are known to be longitudinal in nature, and they are depicted in longitudinal form to help us understand the concept.



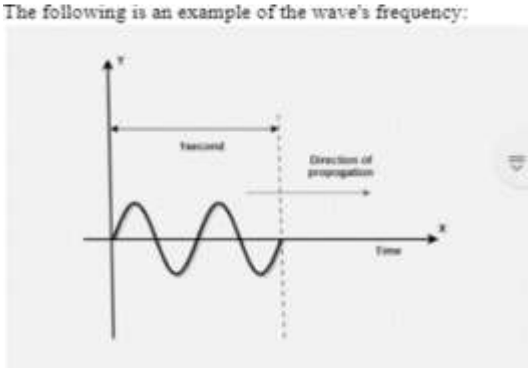
Wavelength λ - Wavelength is the shortest distance travelled by a wave before it begins to repeat itself. Because the wavelength is a length parameter, the SI unit for wavelength is the metre. The sound wave is longitude in nature, and wavelength is defined as the distance between one full rarefaction and compression. The wavelength is denoted by the symbol λ.

Time Period (T) - A sound wave's time period is defined as the amount of time it takes to complete one cycle. One complete rarefaction and compression in the vibration defines one wave cycle. The duration is expressed in sec. The reciprocal of the time period is used to find the wave's frequency.

Pitch/Frequency (v) - The number of cycles completed by a sound wave in one second is known as its frequency. The number of vibrations caused by the wave in one second is also known as the frequency of the wave. Hertz (Hz) is the SI unit of frequency, and it is denoted by the symbol (v).

The frequency of a wave is the only property that does not vary as the propagation medium changes. As a result, the wave's frequency remains constant. The frequency of the wave is to be determined in the diagram above. As can be seen, two cycles are completed in a single second. As a result, the frequency of the wave can be determined to be 2 Hz. To calculate the wave's frequency, use the formula. Frequency(ν)=1/T

The following is an example of the wave's frequency:



We have to keep this in mind that a wave's Time period and frequency are inversely proportional, therefore a wave with a longer Time period will have a lower frequency, and vice versa.

Velocity of the wave - The distance travelled by a sound wave per unit of time is defined as its velocity. The wavelength of the wave determines the distance travelled. The SI unit for velocity of sound wave is m/sec

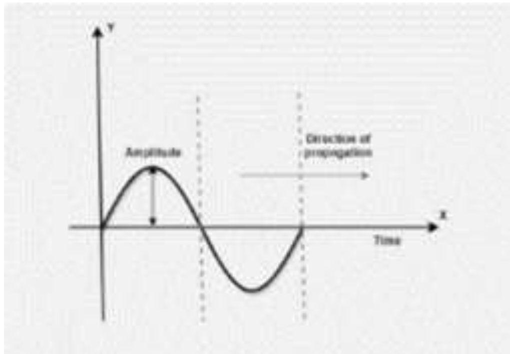
Sound wave velocity = Wavelength/Time period

Velocity of sound wave = Wavelength x Frequency $v = \lambda \times \nu$ (m/sec)

Loudness/Amplitude (A) - The wave's amplitude indicates how much energy is contained in the wave. The loudness of a sound wave is defined by the highest height (vertically) achieved by the wave; the greater the magnitude, the louder the wave. The amplitude of a sound wave is defined as the magnitude of one rarefaction or compression.

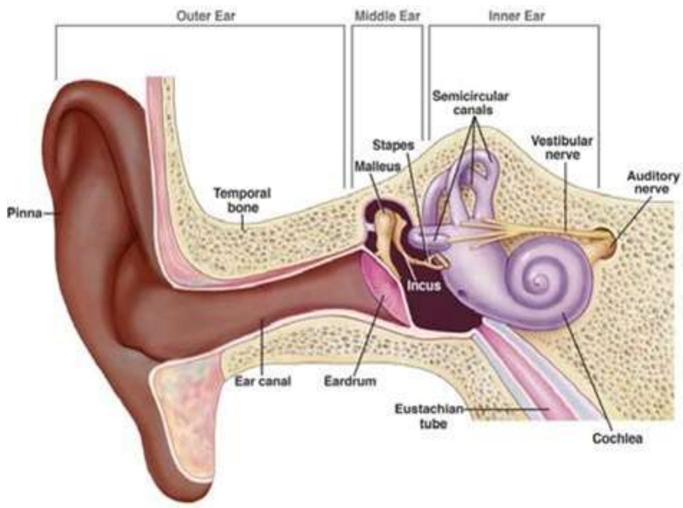
Quality of sound

Sound quality is a measurement of an electronic device's audio output's accuracy, fidelity, and intelligibility. Quality can be judged objectively, as when instruments are used to assess the device's accuracy in reproducing an original sound, or subjectively, as when human listeners respond to the sound or assess its perceived likeness to different sound.



Vibrations produce sound which is a type of energy. When an object vibrates, it causes the molecules in the air around it to move. These molecules collide all the nearby molecules forcing them to vibrate as well. As a result they collide with more surrounding air molecules producing sound.

Hearing depends on a series of complex steps that change sound waves in the air into electrical signals. Our auditory nerve then carries these signals to the brain.



1. Sound waves enter the outer ear and travel through a narrow passageway called the ear canal, which leads to the eardrum.
2. The eardrum vibrates from the incoming sound waves and sends these vibrations to three tiny bones in the middle ear. These bones are called the malleus, incus, and stapes.
3. The bones in the middle ear amplify, or increase, the sound vibrations and send them to the cochlea, a snail-shaped structure filled with fluid, in the inner ear. An elastic partition runs from the beginning to the end of the cochlea, splitting it into an upper and lower part. This partition is called the basilar membrane because it serves as the base, or ground floor, on which key hearing structures sit.
4. Once the vibrations cause the fluid inside the cochlea to ripple, a traveling wave forms along the basilar membrane. Hair cells—sensory cells sitting on top of the basilar membrane—ride the wave. Hair cells near the wide end of the snail-shaped cochlea detect higher-pitched sounds, such as an infant crying. Those closer to the center detect lower- pitched sounds, such as a large dog barking.
5. As the hair cells move up and down, microscopic hair-like projections (known as stereocilia) that perch on top of the hair cells bump against an overlying structure and bend. Bending causes pore-

like channels, which are at the tips of the stereocilia, to open up. When that happens, chemicals rush into the cells, creating an electrical signal.

6. The auditory nerve carries this electrical signal to the brain, which turns it into a sound that we recognize and understand.

Musical scales are a fundamental concept in understanding and creating music. They serve as the foundation for melodies, harmonies, and chord progressions. Whether you're a musician, a music enthusiast, or simply someone curious about the world of music, this comprehensive guide is here to demystify scales and their role in music.

Understanding the Basics of Musical Scales - A musical scale can be defined as a set of pitches or notes arranged in ascending or descending order. These notes are usually arranged in a specific pattern of whole steps (tones) and half steps (semitones). This pattern creates a distinct sound and character for each scale.

Defining Musical Scales - Let's start by defining what exactly a musical scale is. In its simplest form, a scale is a series of consecutive notes arranged in a specific order. These notes are typically named using the letters A through G, representing the natural notes in Western music.

However, musical scales can also include accidentals, which are notes outside of the standard natural notes. Accidentals are indicated by symbols such as sharps (#) or flats (♭), and they alter the pitch of a note by either raising or lowering it by a half step.

For example, a C major scale consists of the following notes: C, D, E, F, G, A, and B, in ascending order. This scale contains no accidentals and is considered a diatonic scale, meaning it uses only the natural notes.

The Importance of Scales in Music - Now that we understand what scales are, let's explore why they are crucial in music. Scales provide a framework for creating melodies and harmonies. They help musicians create coherent and pleasing-sounding compositions by adding structure and coherence to their musical ideas.

By using scales, musicians can create a sense of tonality, define the character of a piece, and establish a foundation for improvisation and composition. Scales also play a significant role in music theory, as they form the basis for understanding key signatures, chord progressions, and modes.

Furthermore, scales are not limited to just Western music. Different cultures around the world have their own unique scales and musical systems. For example, Indian classical music uses a system of scales called ragas, which have specific melodic patterns and emotional associations.

Additionally, scales can be used to create different moods and evoke specific emotions in music. For instance, the minor scale is often associated with sadness or melancholy, while the major scale is generally associated with happiness or brightness.

Understanding scales and their various applications is essential for musicians of all levels. Whether you are a beginner learning to play an instrument or an experienced composer, having a solid understanding of scales will greatly enhance your musical abilities and allow you to express yourself creatively.

Different Types of Scales in Music - There are various types of scales in music, each with its unique character and sound. Let's dive into some of the most commonly used scales:

Major Scales - The major scale is one of the most fundamental and widely recognized scales in Western music. It has a bright and uplifting sound and consists of seven different notes arranged in a specific pattern of whole and half steps.

When you hear a major scale, you might feel a sense of joy and optimism. It is often used in happy and upbeat songs, creating a sense of positivity and energy. Many popular songs, such as "Twinkle, Twinkle, Little Star" and "Happy Birthday," are based on the major scale. For example, the C major scale consists of the notes C, D, E, F, G, A, and B.

Minor Scales - The minor scale is another essential scale used in music. It has a more melancholic and introspective sound compared to the major scale. Like the major scale, the minor scale consists of seven different notes with a different pattern of whole and half steps.

When you listen to a minor scale, you might experience a sense of sadness or longing. It is often used in emotional and dramatic compositions, evoking deep and introspective feelings. Many classical compositions, such as Beethoven's "Moonlight Sonata," are based on the minor scale. For example, the A minor scale consists of the notes A, B, C, D, E, F, and G.

Chromatic Scales - The chromatic scale is a unique scale that includes all twelve notes within an octave. It is often used for decorative or dissonant purposes, as it contains every available note in Western music.

When you encounter a chromatic scale, you might notice a sense of tension and unpredictability in the music. It is often used to create a sense of suspense or to add color and texture to a composition. Jazz musicians, in particular, frequently incorporate chromatic scales in their improvisations. For example, the C chromatic scale consists of the notes C, C#, D, D#, E, F, F#, G, G#, A, A#, and B.

Pentatonic Scales - The pentatonic scale is a five-note scale widely used in various musical traditions worldwide. It has a timeless and universal quality, making it versatile and easy to incorporate into melodies and improvisations.

When you listen to a pentatonic scale, you might notice a sense of simplicity and tranquility. It is often used in folk music and traditional melodies, creating a sense of familiarity and cultural identity. Many famous guitar riffs, such as the opening of "Smoke on the Water" by Deep Purple, are based on the pentatonic scale. For example, the G pentatonic scale consists of the notes G, A, B, D, and E.

Blues Scales - The blues scale is an essential scale in blues music and has a distinct, soulful sound. It combines elements of the major and minor scales, creating a unique and expressive tonality.

When you hear a blues scale, you might feel a sense of raw emotion and intensity. It is often used in blues and rock music, allowing musicians to convey deep feelings of sadness, longing, and passion. Many iconic guitar solos, such as those by B.B. King and Stevie Ray Vaughan, are based on the blues scale. For example, the E blues scale consists of the notes E, G, A, Bb, B & D.

The Structure of a Scale - Understanding the structure of a scale is crucial in grasping how they function within music. Let's explore some key concepts:

When we talk about the structure of a scale, we are referring to the specific pattern of intervals that contribute to its unique sound. In music theory, an interval refers to the distance between two notes. It can be measured in terms of whole steps or half steps. Each scale has a specific pattern of intervals that gives it its distinct character. For example, let's take a look at the major scale, which is one of the most commonly used scales in Western music. The major scale follows a specific pattern of intervals: whole step, whole step, half step, whole step, whole step, whole step, and half step. This pattern of intervals gives the major scale its bright and uplifting sound.

Understanding Intervals - In music theory, an interval refers to the distance between two notes. Intervals can be measured in terms of whole steps or half steps. Each scale has a specific pattern of intervals that contribute to its unique sound.

For example, let's take a look at the C major scale. Starting from the note C, if we move up a whole step, we reach the note D. Moving up another whole step, we reach the note E. Then, if we move up a half step, we reach the note F. Continuing with the pattern, we move up a whole step to reach G, another whole step to reach A, another whole step to reach B, and finally, a half step to reach the note C again, one octave higher. This pattern of intervals, whole step-whole step- half step-whole step-whole step-whole step-half step, gives the C major scale its distinct sound.

The Role of Tones and Semitones - Tones and semitones, also known as whole steps and half steps, respectively, play a crucial role in determining the structure and sound of a scale. The pattern of tones and semitones within a scale differentiates one scale from another.

Let's take a closer look at the difference between tones and semitones. A tone, or whole step, refers to the distance of two notes that are two semitones apart. For example, if we start on the note C and move up two semitones, we reach the note D, which is a whole step above C. On the other hand, a semitone, or half step, refers to the distance of two notes that are adjacent on the musical staff. For example, if we start on the note C and move up one semitone, we reach the note C# (C sharp) or Db (D flat), depending on the context.

The pattern of tones and semitones within a scale is what gives it its unique sound and character. For example, the natural minor scale follows the pattern: whole step-half step-whole step-whole step-half step-whole step-whole step. This pattern of intervals gives the natural minor scale its melancholic and introspective quality.

How Scales Influence Melody and Harmony - Scales play a significant role in creating melody and harmony. Let's explore how:

Scales and Melody Creation - When composing a melody, musicians often start with a scale as the foundation. By selecting specific notes from the scale and arranging them in a particular sequence, melodies can be created. The choice of scale greatly influences the mood and character of the melody.

Scales and Chord Progressions - In harmony, scales play a vital role in creating chord progressions. Chords are built using the notes of a scale, and the relationship between the chords within a progression is determined by the chosen scale. Scales provide a framework for constructing harmonically pleasing progressions.

By understanding the basics of scales, exploring different types of scales, and recognizing their influence on melody and harmony, you can enhance your appreciation and understanding of music. Whether you're a musician looking to expand your knowledge or simply someone interested in the inner workings of music, scales are a fascinating aspect to explore. So, dive into the world of scales and unlock new musical possibilities!

Among ethnomusicologists, it is the most widely used system for classifying musical instruments. Instruments are classified using 5 different categories depending on the manner in which the instrument creates the sound: Idiophones, Membranophones, Chordophones, Aerophones, & Electrophones.

Idiophones are instruments that create sound through vibrating themselves. Idiophone, class of musical instruments in which a resonant solid material—such as wood, metal, or stone-vibrates to produce the initial sound. The eight basic types are **concussion, friction, percussion, plucked, scraped, shaken, stamped, and stamping**.

Membranophones are instruments that produce sound by vibrating a membrane. The Hornbostel-Sachs system divides membranophones into five categories: struck membranophones, plucked membranophones, friction membranophones, singing membranophones, and other membranophones.

Chordophone, any of a class of musical instruments in which a stretched, vibrating string produces the initial sound. The five basic types are bows, harps, lutes, lyres, and zithers.
The name chordophone replaces the term stringed instrument when a precise, acoustically based designation is required.

Aerophone, any of a class of musical instruments in which a vibrating mass of air produces the initial sound. The basic types include woodwind, brass, and free-reed instruments, as well as instruments that fall into none of these groups, such as the bull-roarer and the siren.

Electrophone, any of a class of musical instruments in which the initial sound either is produced by electronic means or is conventionally produced (as by a vibrating string) and electronically amplified. Electronically amplified conventional instruments include guitars, pianos, and others.

TABLA – The tabla is the most commonly played drum set in North Indian music. It is the instrument most frequently used to accompany vocal and instrumental music, and dance; whereas its primary function is to maintain the metric cycle in which the compositions are set. Though the tabla is essentially an accompanying instrument, the tabla players are also soloists in their own right, and many have vast repertoires of elaborate compositions handed down orally from generation to generation. The tabla takes its name from the tabl of Arabic origin. The general meaning of the term tabl is an instrument facing upwards, with a flat surface. Scholars opine that the term table of the English language has been taken from the term tabll Some are also of the opinion that the term tabl is not an Arabic word in origin, but is borrowed from the Latin tabula.

In the beginning, the instruments which were egg-shaped or hemispherical, with skin stretched over the opening, which can also be called kettledrum, were called tabl. These were essentially martial drums, which accompanied the military expeditions of Muslims. Though made of metal, these kettledrums were originally derived from the pot drums of primitive men. Later they became rounded like the egg; this may have been an adaptation to facilitate carrying them on the back of a horse or a camel. Slowly it became a generic termused as a prefix for all types of percussion instruments, spread over in the Middle East, no matter what shape they are, i.e. the tabl-baladi, the tabl-turki, tabl-naqqara, tabl-migri, tabl-al-gawig, etc.

When studying the tabla, it is essential to work closely with skilled tabla players who possess in- depth knowledge of traditional playing techniques. By collaborating with these experts, researchers can establish consistent and controlled playing conditions that enable the exploration of various strokes, hand techniques, and striking positions. The tabla player's expertise ensures the authenticity and accuracy of the sound produced during the experiments. Through this collaboration, researchers can gain insights into the intricacies of tabla playing, including the different types of strokes such as "na," "tin," and "te," as well as the nuances of hand positioning and finger movements. By incorporating these playing techniques into the experimental setup, researchers can accurately investigate the impact of different techniques on the sound production of the tabla, contributing to a comprehensive understanding of the instrument's physics and acoustics. The player uses different hand techniques and striking positions to produce the desired pitches and create melodic patterns within the chosen raga. Tone refers to the quality or character of a sound. In the tabla, tone is influenced by various factors, including the striking technique, striking position, and the nature of the drumhead's material. The tabla player can produce a wide range of tones, from sharp and percussive to mellow and resonant, by using different hand techniques and striking the drumheads at specific locations. Timbre, on the other hand, refers to the unique sound signature or color of an instrument. It distinguishes one instrument from another, even when playing the same pitch. In the case of the tabla, timbre is influenced by factors such as the shape and material of the tabla shells, the type of purdas, and the construction of the drums. The tabla's timbre is characterized by its percussive attack, rich harmonic content, and the interplay of overtones. Resonance plays a crucial role in the sound production of musical instruments, including the tabla. When an object vibrates, it tends to resonate at certain frequencies or harmonics. These resonant frequencies determine the fundamental pitch and the series of overtones produced by the instrument. In the tabla, the shells, the purdas, and the air column within the drums all contribute to the resonance of the instrument. The tabla player can manipulate and enhance resonance by adjusting the tension of the drumheads and applying specific hand techniques.

JAL TARANG - The instrument was developed in ancient India around the 17thcentury and finds its first mention in the music treatise Sangeet Parijaat. This medieval musical treatise categorizes this instrument under 'Ghan-Vadya'(Idiophonic instrument) in Indian music terminology wherein the sound is produced by striking the surface of the instrument primarily to produce vibrations, without the use of strings or membranes.

It is said that Alexander, on his return from India to Macedonia, managed to take some Jal-tarang players with him. Vatsyayana's Kamasutra mentions about a certain water instrument called 'Udakavadya' which is assumed to be the Jal-tarang as he mentions playing on musical glasses filled with water is one of the 64 Arts and Science to be studied by a maiden.

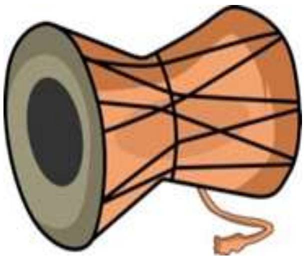
Jal-tarang was also called 'Jal-yantra' in the medieval times as mentioned by the 'Asht-chhap' poets of the Krishna Cult. This instrument seems to have evolved from the ancient Gong and Gamelan made up of copper and other metal alloys that were molded in different shapes, to create various musical notes that were gently struck with bamboo sticks played with both hands. The instrument was earlier played across the Java, Bali, and Burma regions (Myanmar of today) and was in vogue in the ancient period, being played across the eastern border of India.

The musical treatises 'Sangeet Saar' considered a 22 cups Jal-tarang as a complete one, while the one with 15 cups to be of ordinary. The cups ranged from small to big sizes and were made either of bronze or porcelain. In the present era the preferred choice of the artists are the china bowls instead of bronze or porcelain, and the total number of cups preferred is around sixteen, while the number of cups depends on the melody being played. The Jal-tarang has a pleasant characteristic tone similar to the Feng Shui wind chimes. In the 16th century Europe the glasses were used in place of cups. Similar cups are seen being played in Japanese Buddhist temples and in the music of the Kabuki theatre, where water is used for fine tuning and for creating sound ornamentations called 'Gamaks' in Indian music terminology that are created by carefully bringing the sticks into contact with the surface of the water.

The instrument includes a series of china clay bowls of descending sizes laid in a semicircular manner while the player sits in the center of the circle softly striking the cups on the edge with wooden sticks to create the sound. The cups used to produce the notes of ‘Mandra Saptak’ (lower octave) are large in size while the ones used for the ‘Madhya Saptak’ (Middle octave) are medium sized, followed by those used to produce the ’Taar Saptak’ (higher octave) are small sized porcelain cups.

The cups are tuned to the notes of a Raga, being played by adjusting the amount of water. The instrument works on the principal of the motion of sound created or modified with the aid of water. When the edge of the bowl filled with water is stuck with wooden sticks it produces vibrations, that travels through the water and are transferred to the surrounding air to produce sweet melodic sounds. The instrument requires a skilled technique to play some fine nuances and is not as easy to tune as it sounds and needs proper guidance, practice and experience. While an accomplished player can display his skills by playing some fine nuances and vibrations if he is able to rotate the water through a quick yet soft touch of the stick.

Bansuri - This is one of the earliest wind-instruments called by many other popular names like veena and murli. Seven round holes are bored in a hollow piece of bamboo stick. There are several varieties of this instrument, some are held straight, away from the face, while others are held transversely, parallel to the eye-brows as was used by Lord Krishna.



Damru - This is a very small drum, shaped like an hourglass. It is an attribute of Lord Shiva who is said to have played it during his Tandava Nritya (Cosmic Dance). It is used as an accompaniment for devotional and ritualistic folk music, especially in Gugga dance. It is also associated with magic shows by jugglers.

C.V. Raman wrote the following six papers on Indian musical instruments:

1. "The Ectara". Jour. Indian Math. Club. 170.1909.
2. "Escalations of the Stretched Strings". J. Indian Math Club, U. 1910.
3. "Musical Drums with Harmonic Overtones". Nature. 104,500(1920)
4. "On some Indian Stringed instruments". Proc. Indian Assoc. Cultiv. Sc. 7,29,1921.
5. The Acoustical knowledge of the Ancient Hindus" (Silver Jubilee Vol)
6. "The IndianMusicalDrums', Proc.mdran Acad.ot Sciences Al, 179- 188, (1934).

Raman also wrote about thirteen papers on the theory of violin and one on the Pianoforte. In fact his monograph on "Musical Instruments and Their Tones" in the Handbuch der Physrk (8.354,1927) makes only passing references to his own work on the Indian musical instruments. Still Raman's work on the Indian musical instruments is a pioneering effort at understanding the scientific principles behind the construction of these instruments, especially the way they achieve the desired tonal structure.

MUSIC THERAPY - Music therapy uses the powerful abilities of music to improve a person's well-being. It is an alternative to other types of therapy, such as counseling or cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT). Music therapists use a person's responses and connections to music to encourage positive changes in mood and overall mental mindset. Music therapy can include listening to music or creating music with instruments of all types. It may also involve singing or moving to music. It can help improve confidence, communication skills, independence, self-awareness and awareness of others, and concentration and attention skills. Live musical interaction between a person and their therapist is important during music therapy.

The way that music affects the brain is very complex. All aspects of music — including pitch, tempo, and melody — are processed by different areas of the brain. For instance, the cerebellum processes rhythm, the frontal lobes decode the emotional signals created by the music, and a small portion of the right temporal lobe helps understand pitch. The reward center of the brain, called the nucleus accumbens, can even produce strong physical signs of pleasure, such as Goosebumps, when it hears powerful music. Music therapy can use these deep physical reactions the body has to music to help people with mental health conditions. Improvisation can also be a key part of music therapy. This involves making music up on the spot in response to a mood or a theme, such as making the sound of a storm using drums and a rainstick.

Benefits - There are extra benefits to listening or creating music that talking therapies may not be able to offer. For instance, learning and practicing a piece of music can improve memory skills, coordination, reading, comprehension, and math skills, and it can also give lessons in responsibility and perseverance. People can also enjoy a great sense of achievement from creating a piece of music, which can help improve their mood and self-esteem. Music therapy can also introduce people to many different cultures, as clients can explore any type and genre of music during therapy.

Understanding the history behind a piece of music can help people connect with the music they are hearing or playing. Although self-expression is a part of talking therapy, music therapy allows people to express themselves in a creative way, which can be a more enjoyable way of exploring difficult emotions. Lyric analysis is another accessible way for people to explore and process difficult emotions, experiences, or memories through music. For example, a person can find themes and meanings within lyrics and offer alternative lyrics that apply to their life and experiences, which can help them find the words that represent how they are feeling if they are finding it hard to express this themselves.

Some of the documented benefits of music therapy include: improved self-esteem, decreased anxiety, increased motivation, successful and safe emotional release, increased verbalization and stronger connections with other people.

PHYSICS OF MUSIC and MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

Pawan Kumar Sharma
Government Degree College Shri Renukaji, Dadahu, Sirmaur (H.P.)

Title of the Essay: Physics of Music and Musical Instruments

Key Words: Indian classical music, C.V. Raman, Musical sound characteristics, Instrument Classification, Music therapy.

Abstract

The sound of the veena, liked by Saraswati, has echoed in Indian temples for centuries, embodying the rich cultural and emotional tapestry of Indian society. From the deep thavil drum to the melodious sitar, instruments express a wide range of feelings and reflect cultural identities. Indian classical music, deeply intertwined with tradition and spirituality, was appreciated by C.V. Raman for its scientific and philosophical depth. Musical sound is characterized by pitch, loudness, and timbre, with additional nuances like duration and dynamics adding richness. The physics of sound, involving wave propagation and acoustic impedance, underlies the ear's perception of music. Instruments are categorized by their sound production methods, with Indian instruments classified into strings, winds, percussion, and solid instruments. Musical scales, both Western and Indian, structure melodies and emotions. Music therapy utilizes music for healing, demonstrating its profound impact on mental and physical health. Ultimately, music transcends boundaries, connecting people and enriching human experience.

Physics of music and musical instruments

The veena's sound, loved by Saraswati, Goddess of knowledge and music, has echoed in Indian temples for ages. These instruments help people express themselves and have changed with Indian society. From the deep sound of the thavil drum in temple rituals to the beautiful sitar's strings telling stories of love, instruments show a wide range of feelings. The shehnai's lively sound marks celebrations, while the bansuri's haunting melody, linked with Lord Krishna, shows deep devotion. Instruments also reflect cultural identities – the santoor's delicate notes are from Kashmir, and the dhol's strong beats bring out the spirit of Punjabi bhangra dances. They play roles in spiritual practices and modern technology, and they're important in India's musical history.

C.V. Raman's interest in music stemmed from a cultural and philosophical perspective. Music has been deeply intertwined with Indian traditions, spirituality, and daily life for centuries. Raman, being an Indian scientist of great renown, recognized the rich heritage and scientific principles embedded in Indian classical music.

In Indian culture, music is considered not only an art form but also a path to spiritual awakening and a means of expressing profound emotions. It is believed that music can elevate the mind and connect individuals with higher realms of consciousness. Raman, with his scientific curiosity and appreciation for the intricacies of sound and light, saw parallels between the physical phenomena he studied and the acoustic principles underlying Indian ragas and rhythms.

Moreover, Indian classical music is structured around precise scales, rhythms, and tones, which appealed to Raman's scientific mind. He likely saw in music a reflection of the order and mathematical beauty found in the natural sciences. This holistic approach to knowledge, where scientific inquiry and artistic expression complement each other, resonated deeply with Raman's intellectual pursuits.

Therefore, C.V. Raman's interest in music in the Indian context can be understood as a harmonious blend of scientific inquiry, cultural appreciation, and spiritual connection, reflecting the broader cultural ethos where art and science are seen as interconnected facets of human understanding and expression.

Raman's exploration was not merely scientific but also carried significant cultural implications, as it provided a scientific basis for appreciating and preserving India's diverse musical heritage. His findings continue to serve as a cornerstone for ongoing studies in music acoustics, inspiring scholars and musicians alike to explore the intersection of science and music in innovative ways.

The establishment of the Sir C V Raman Centre for Physics and Music at Jadavpur University stands as a testament to Raman's enduring legacy. This interdisciplinary center continues to advance Raman's vision by fostering collaboration between physicists, musicians, and scholars, aiming to further unravel the mysteries of music through rigorous scientific inquiry. In doing so, it ensures that Raman's pioneering spirit lives on, influencing generations of researchers and practitioners in both science and music.

Characteristics of musical sound

Musical sound is distinguished from regular sound by three key characteristics:

1. **Pitch:** This refers to how high or low a sound is perceived. It's directly related to the frequency of the sound wave. Think of it like the size of a wave at the beach. A high-pitched sound has a high frequency, with the wave oscillating rapidly. Conversely, a low-pitched sound has a low frequency, with slower wave oscillations.
2. **Loudness:** This describes how strong or weak a sound is perceived. It's determined by the **amplitude** of the sound wave. Imagine the height of a wave at the beach. A loud sound has a high amplitude, with the wave reaching a greater peak. A quiet sound has a low amplitude, with a smaller peak.
3. **Timbre (or Quality):** This is what allows us to distinguish between different instruments playing the same note at the same loudness. It's determined by the complexity of the sound wave. Musical instruments don't just vibrate at a single frequency, but also at multiples of that frequency (harmonics). The number and intensity of these harmonics create the unique fingerprint of an instrument's sound.

For example, a flute and a violin playing the same note at the same volume will sound different because of the unique combination of harmonics each instrument produces. Timbre adds richness and variety to music, allowing us to identify different instruments and even recognize the human voice.

Unveiling the Secrets of Musical Sound: Beyond the above Big Three

We've listed the basics: pitch, loudness, and timbre. But music is like a delicious dish – there's more to it than just the main ingredients! Let's explore some additional characteristics that bring music to life:

- **The Art of Stretching Time (Duration):** Imagine a painter using short, sharp strokes versus long, sweeping ones. Duration is similar – it's how long a sound lasts. Short notes create a sense of excitement, while long notes evoke calmness. Musicians use duration to build melodies and rhythms.
- **The Sound's Birth and Breath (Attack & Decay):** Every sound has a beginning and an end, just like a story. Attack describes how quickly a sound reaches its full volume. A piano note attacks sharply, while a violin might ease in more gently. Decay is how quickly the sound fades after it's played. A plucked guitar string decays quickly, while a church bell echoes for a long time. Attack and decay influence how we perceive the character of a sound.
- **The Sound's Fingerprint (Envelope):** Imagine the overall shape of a sound wave. The envelope combines attack, decay, sustain (holding the sound at its peak), and release (fading out) into a single concept. A drum hit has a sharp envelope, while a sustained flute note has a smooth, long envelope. The envelope is like the sound's unique fingerprint.
- **Painting with Volume (Dynamics):** Dynamics are the changes in loudness throughout a piece. It's like a painter using light and dark colors to create depth in a picture. Musicians use dynamics to add contrast, build tension, and create moments of excitement. Imagine a soft melody suddenly exploding into a loud chorus – that's the power of dynamics!
- **The Hidden Colours of Sound (Harmonics):** Remember timbre, the quality that makes a flute sound different from a violin? Harmonics are a big part of that. These are extra frequencies vibrating alongside the main note, like hidden colors layered on top of the main one. The specific combination of harmonics creates the unique fingerprint of each instrument's sound.

By understanding and playing with these characteristics, musicians become like sonic chefs, crafting a vast array of sounds and emotions. The interplay of these elements is what makes music so rich, diverse, and endlessly captivating!

The ear is a sophisticated biological system that converts sound waves, which are fluctuations in air pressure, into neural signals processed by the brain. This process involves principles from physics, such as the behavior of waves and the mechanics of sound transmission.

Sound Waves and Transmission: Sound waves are mechanical waves that propagate through a medium, typically air in the case of hearing. When an object vibrates, it disturbs the surrounding air molecules, creating compressions (increased pressure) and rarefactions (decreased pressure) that travel outward from the source. These pressure variations reach the ear and cause the eardrum to vibrate.

Physics of Sound Amplification: In the middle ear, the mechanical vibrations of the eardrum are transmitted through the ossicles (malleus, incus, stapes), which serve to amplify these vibrations. This amplification is necessary because sound waves lose energy as they travel from the outer ear to the inner ear due to impedance mismatch between air and fluid in the cochlea.

Acoustic Impedance and 35 dB Loss: Acoustic impedance refers to the resistance encountered by sound waves when transitioning between different media, such as air to fluid (in the cochlea). This impedance mismatch can cause up to a 35 dB loss in the transmission of sound pressure to the inner ear. However, the middle ear components, particularly the ossicles, help to overcome this impedance by focusing and transmitting sound energy more efficiently into the inner ear.

Frequency and Amplitude: In physics terms, sound waves are characterized by their frequency (pitch) and amplitude (loudness). Frequency is the number of cycles of compression and rarefaction per second and is measured in hertz (Hz). Higher frequencies correspond to higher pitches, while amplitude corresponds to the intensity or loudness of the sound, measured in decibels (dB).

Complex Sound Analysis: While simple tones (sinusoidal waves) are fundamental in studying auditory perception, everyday sounds are often complex, composed of multiple frequencies and varying amplitudes. Understanding these complex sound structures involves Fourier analysis, a mathematical tool used to decompose complex signals into their constituent frequencies.

Physics and Perception: The brain interprets these neural signals to perceive and understand sound. This process includes analyzing the frequencies along the basilar membrane in the cochlea, which acts as a spectrum analyzer, sorting different frequencies spatially for accurate perception of pitch.

In essence, the ear's ability to perceive music and other sounds relies on intricate physics principles governing wave propagation, resonance, and signal processing. This integration of biology and physics underscores the remarkable complexity and efficiency of the auditory system in transforming mechanical vibrations into meaningful auditory experiences, despite challenges such as acoustic impedance and transmission losses.

Classifying Musical Instruments: A Look at How They Make Sound

The world of musical instruments is vast and diverse, but there's a handy system to categorize them based on how they produce sound. We can group instruments into four main categories:

1. **Percussion Instruments (Membranophones):** These instruments produce sound when struck, shaken, or scraped. Drums, marimbas, and tambourines are all percussion instruments. They often provide the rhythmic foundation in music.
2. **String Instruments (Chordophones):** String instruments create sound by plucking or strumming stretched strings. Guitars, violins, and cellos are common examples. They can be used for both melody and harmony. String instruments can be further divided into plucked instruments (banjo, mandolin) and bowed instruments (viola, cello).
3. **Wind Instruments (Aerophones):** Wind instruments generate sound by blowing air into a tube or across a reed. Flutes, saxophones, and trumpets fall into this category. They can be used for melody, harmony, and creating a wide variety of timbres. Wind instruments can be further divided into woodwind instruments (piccolo, flute, oboe, clarinet) and brass instruments (trumpet, trombone, tuba).
4. **Electronic Instruments (Electrophones):** These instruments produce sound electronically using electronic circuitry. They offer a vast sonic palette and are essential in electronic music genres, often serving as primary melodic sources. This category may also encompass electronically amplified versions of traditional instruments such as drum machines and electric guitars.

These four categories provide a clear framework for understanding and classifying musical instruments. By focusing on the method of sound production and typical musical roles, this system helps us appreciate the rich variety of instruments that bring music to life.

It's important to note that this system primarily focuses on Western instruments. Instruments from other cultures might have unique characteristics that don't fit neatly into these categories.

However, for Indian instruments the following classification suits better:

1. **String Instruments:** String instruments have a rich history dating back to ancient times when materials like weeds, animal skins, and hair were used for strings. The invention of metal strings marked a significant advancement. According to ancient mythology, string instruments were inspired by the bow of Shiva. This mythological tale suggests that the sound of a bowstring releasing an arrow may have sparked the idea of creating musical instruments shaped like bows. The pitch of these instruments depends on the string length and its distance from the sound bridge. Through experimentation, early artisans developed the ancient Veena, a precursor to instruments like the Tanpura, Sitar, Sarod, Sarangi, Israj, Dilruba, and others. String instruments are categorized into:

    - Plucked instruments like Tanpura and Swar-Mandal,
    - Stroking instruments such as Sitar and Sarod,
    - Bowed instruments like Sarangi, Israj, and Violin,
    - Hammered instruments including Santoor.

2. **Blown Instruments:** Blown instruments, known as 'Sushir Wadya' (instruments producing sound through holes), utilize air columns made of bamboo, wood, or metal, with holes for producing notes. They are divided into two categories:

    - Simple blown instruments such as flute, Shankh, and Tutaari,
    - Blown instruments with reeds such as Shehnai and Sundri.

3. **Percussion Instruments:** Percussion instruments, called 'Awanadhha' (covered to produce sound), feature a sound box covered with skin. The ancient 'Bhoomi Dundudhi' is among the earliest examples. They are classified based on playing techniques:

    - Played with fingers like Khanjira, Duff, and Dimdi,
    - Played with a stick like Dhol, Sambal, and Nagada,
    - Played with both palms like Pakhawaj and Mridangam,
    - Played with a thread attached at the middle portion like Damroo,
    - Played with both palms and fingers like Tabla, Dholki, and Dholak.

4. **Solid Instruments:** Solid instruments, known as 'Ghana Vadya' (solid in state, not hollow), are made from materials such as stone, bones, horns, wood, and metals. They are categorized into:
    - Played by contact like Chipli and Taal,
    - Played with a stick or hammer like JalTarang, KaashthaTarang, and Ghanta,
    - Played with rotation or free movement like Ghunghroo, Ghantika, Rattle, and Kabas. While they have distinct tonal qualities, solid instruments are typically a-tonal and are primarily used for maintaining tempo or rhythm in folk, film music, and other genres, rather than classical music.

Musical instruments of Himachal Pradesh

Himachal Pradesh's vibrant folk music scene pulsates with the lifeblood of its diverse instruments. Percussion reigns supreme, with a dazzling array of drums like the dhol, dholku, and nagara, each contributing its own rhythmic thunder. But the melody isn't left behind.

String instruments like the gramyang, a stringed wonder that bathes the air in warmth, and the ektara, a one-stringed marvel, weave intricate melodies. The soulful strains of the sarangi, a bowed lute, add a touch of poignant beauty.

The wind section isn't just a supporting act. The algoja, twin flutes played in unison, create a mesmerizing resonance. The shehnai, with its haunting oboe-like cry, injects a wave of emotion. Meanwhile, the vibrant peeping of the peepni and the majestic calls of the brass trumpets, karnal and ranasingha, add a touch of regality.

Beyond the expected, unique instruments like the chimta (tongs) and thali (platter) find their percussive voices, adding a touch of the unexpected to the musical tapestry. Ghungroos, with their melodious tinkling, keep the rhythm light on its feet, while ghanta and ghariyal gongs resonate with a deep, spiritual hum.

Each instrument, a voice in the vibrant chorus, contributes its unique flavour to create the captivating soundscape of Himachal's folk music. It's a symphony not just of sound, but of the rich cultural heritage and vibrant spirit of the region.

Various Musical scales

Imagine music is a giant canvas, and melodies are the beautiful pictures painted with sound. But instead of brushes, musicians use scales, which are like special paint palettes with a unique set of colors (notes). Let's explore some popular palettes:

1. **The Happy Palette (Major Scale):** This bright and cheerful palette is bursting with sunshine yellows, playful oranges, and joyful reds. It's perfect for painting upbeat pop songs, silly cartoon themes, or triumphant marches. Think of songs like "Twinkle, Twinkle Little Star" or Beethoven's "Ode to Joy."
2. **The Melancholy Palette (Minor Scale):** This palette has a cooler feel, with deep blues, calming purples, and maybe even a touch of dark gray. It evokes emotions like sadness, mystery, or suspense. Imagine a scene in a movie where the hero is lost, or a lullaby sung at bedtime.

3. **The Simple Palette (Pentatonic Scale):** This handy palette has just five colors, making it easy to create beautiful melodies. It's like a starter kit for beginners, with basic yet vibrant notes like primary colors. Pentatonic scales are found in many cultures and are great for folk music or creating a natural, earthy feel.
4. **The Rainbow Palette (Chromatic Scale):** This palette has every single color imaginable – all twelve notes on the piano! It's like a wild explosion of color, perfect for creating surprising and dramatic moments in music. While not used for everyday melodies, it adds spice to chords and other musical techniques.
5. **The Bluesy Palette (Blues Scale):** This palette has a soulful, expressive feel, with some notes that are a little "bent" or "blue," like colors with a touch of black mixed in. It's perfect for painting the feeling of the blues, with its signature bends and melancholic charm.
6. **The Spacey Palette (Whole Tone Scale):** This palette has an unusual and mysterious vibe. Imagine colors that seem almost alien, with strange gaps between them. It's not used as often as others, but it creates a truly unique and "out-of-this-world" sound, perfect for modern or experimental music.
7. **The Major's Cousins (Modes):** These palettes are all related to the major scale, but each has its own twist. They're like variations on the happy theme, offering new moods like mysterious purples (Dorian mode) or playful greens (Lydian mode). Modes add richness and variety to music, allowing composers to explore different emotional landscapes.

The scale is like a menu of notes for musicians to use when they compose songs. It gives them a structure to work with. They can use these notes in any order, going up or down, to create music. Usually, they start with higher notes to build excitement and then use lower notes to calm things down. But some composers do the opposite. The goal is to make music that people enjoy. Sometimes musicians add notes that aren't in the scale (called accidentals), and singers might slide between notes that are really close together (microtones).

In Western music, the names of the notes are typically represented by the first seven letters of the alphabet: A, B, C, D, E, F, and G. These notes repeat in higher or lower octaves across musical compositions. Each note corresponds to a specific pitch on the musical scale, and variations in pitch are achieved through alterations such as sharps (#) and flats (b). This system forms the basis for composing melodies and harmonies in various genres of Western music.

The Western musical scale is a mathematical arrangement of notes used in Western music, organized by a specific pattern of intervals. It consists of seven notes, which repeat at different octaves, forming a sequence of frequencies that are related by powers of the twelfth root of 2. This precise mathematical relationship ensures that each note in the scale is harmonically related to the others, facilitating the creation of melodies and harmonies that are pleasing to the ear. This scale structure is fundamental in genres such as classical, jazz, pop, and rock, providing musicians with a reliable framework for composition and performance.

India's Musical Scale

Indian classical music has special sets of notes called ragas. Unlike simple scales (like do-re-mi), ragas are like recipes for creating different moods in music.

Imagine seven building blocks: Sa, Re, Ga, Ma, Pa, Dha, Ni. These are the basic notes in a raga. Some notes can even have variations, like adding a little spice!

To make a raga, musicians choose these notes in a special order, going up and down. This order is like a secret code, making each raga sound unique and evoke different feelings. Some ragas might make you feel happy and energetic, while others might be more calming or mysterious. There are even ragas that fit certain times of day!

With just a few special notes arranged in different ways, ragas are a powerful way to create a wide range of emotions and tell stories in Indian music.

Difference between Western and Indian musical scales

Aspect	Western Musical Scale	Indian Musical Scale
Structure:	Relies on fixed intervals (whole and steps) between notes. Most commonly uses major and minor with 7 notes each.	Uses a system called Ragas (Carnatic) or Ragas (Hindustani) which are more flexible. Ragas are half built on specific combinations of 7 basic notes (svars) with variations Komal /flat and scales tivra/sharp.
Focus & Number of Notes:	Focuses on the specific arrangement of intervals to create harmony and placement of notes create a unique mood. Limited to 12 notes within an octave (chromatic scale).	Focuses on the emotional journey and melodic flow of the notes within a Raga. The order and chords offers a wider a range of notes due to the variations (komal/flat and tivra/sharp) on the 7 basic notes.
Examples:	Think of familiar melodies like “Twinkle, Twinkle little star”	Imagine a Raga that evokes a peaceful sunrise or a lively festival celebration (minor scale)

So we can say western scales are like building blocks with set sizes, while Indian ragas are like recipes that combine specific ingredients (svaras) in unique ways to create different flavors (moods) in music.

Music therapy is a clinical practice where trained professionals utilize music to support clients in achieving better mental health. This creative and holistic approach offers a path to healing, fostering positive coping mechanisms, and improving overall well-being. Music therapy has been shown to be effective in reducing anxiety and depression, improving memory and communication skills, and even managing chronic pain.

Types of Music Therapy

Music therapy encompasses a diverse array of approaches that are tailored to specific cases and treatment strategies, offering a range of methods to alleviate and support patients. These methods include:

- **Singing or Chanting:** Utilizing vocal expression through singing or chanting can facilitate emotional expression, improve respiratory function, and enhance communication skills. It can also aid in memory recall and cognitive functioning.

- **Playing Musical Instruments:** Engaging with musical instruments promotes fine and gross motor skills, coordination, and sensory stimulation. It provides an outlet for creative expression and can improve mood and social interaction.
- **Dancing to Music**: Movement to music encourages physical activity, coordination, balance, and motor skills. It can also enhance self-expression, body awareness, and emotional release.
- **Songwriting:** The creative process of composing lyrics and melodies allows patients to express their thoughts, feelings, and experiences. Songwriting can promote self-reflection, communication, and empowerment.
- **Relaxing and Meditating to Music:** Listening to calming music can induce relaxation, reduce stress and anxiety, and promote a sense of well-being. It can also aid in pain management and improve sleep quality.

Each type of music therapy is chosen based on the individual's needs, preferences, and therapeutic goals, highlighting the versatility and effectiveness of music as a therapeutic tool in various healthcare settings.

Feeling stressed or overwhelmed? Did you know music can be a powerful tool for healing? Music therapy offers a personalized approach to improve mental and physical well-being for people of all ages.

This therapy harnesses the power of music to activate brain regions linked to memory, emotions, movement, and even stress relief. Studies show it can be particularly helpful for children with learning disabilities, as it strengthens motor skills and improves communication. Music therapy can also be a beacon of hope for those with dementia, aiding memory and fostering emotional connection.

The benefits extend beyond the physical. Engaging with music can unlock a range of positive emotions, promoting calmness, confidence, and a sense of overall well-being.

In short, music therapy offers a natural and effective way to improve your health and happiness. Why not give it a try?

Decades of research support the use of music therapy for various health concerns. Studies have shown music therapy can be an effective component of depression treatment, particularly when combined with traditional methods like medication and psychotherapy. It may also help manage symptoms in people with OCD (obsessive compulsive disorder) and improve sleep for those with insomnia.

Music therapy offers a promising, non-invasive approach for pain management. Research suggests it can help people cope with pain from surgery, chronic conditions, and even childbirth. Additionally, music therapy has been shown to benefit cancer patients by reducing anxiety and aiding with treatment side effects.

In the end, music is more than just sounds and beats. It captures our feelings, tells stories of our cultures, and lets us be creative. Since the beginning of time, music has been a big part of our world, shaping who we are and bringing people together, no matter where they're from or how old they are. As we keep learning about how amazing music is, both through science and by making it ourselves, let's never forget its power. Music can lift us up, calm us down, and connect us all, even when the world seems different all the time.

Appendix

Guidelines for Essay Writing and Developing Skills for Science Communication

Do you know that the word 'essay' is derived from a Latin word '*exagium*', which roughly translates to presenting one's case? Essay is often considered synonymous with a story or a paper or an article. Essays can be formal as well as informal. There are broadly four types of essays:

Descriptive Essays: Here the writer will describe a place, an object, an event or maybe even a memory. But it is not just plainly describing things. The writer must paint a picture through his words.

Narrative Essays: This is when the writer is narrating an incident or story through the essay.

Expository Essays: In such an essay a writer presents a balanced study of a topic. To write such an essay, the writer must have real and extensive knowledge about the subject.

Persuasive Essays: Here the purpose of the essay is to get the reader to your side of the argument.

Format of an Essay

As such there is no rigid format of an essay. It is a creative process and should not be confined within rigid boundaries. However, there is a basic structure that is generally followed while writing essays. So, let us take a look at the general structure of an essay.

Introduction: This is the first paragraph of your essay. This is where the writer introduces his topic for the very first time. You can start with a quote or a proverb. Sometimes you can even start with a definition. Another interesting strategy to engage with your reader is to start with a question.

Body: This is the main crux of your essays. This need not be confined to one paragraph. It can extend to two or more paragraphs according to the content. Usually, we have a lot of information to provide in the body. Write the information in a systematic flow so that the reader can comprehend. So, for example, you were narrating an incident. The best manner to do this would be to go in a chronological order.

Conclusion: This is the last paragraph of the essay. Sometimes a conclusion will just mirror the introductory paragraph but make sure the words and syntax are different. Make sure you complete your essays with the conclusion, leave no hanging threads. In writing an essay on scientific topic, you have to ferret out interesting science themes/dimensions of the subject. Observation, exploration and investigation-things around you and activities you witness on a daily basis. For example if you are mentioning population you may also mention population density (an idea similar to surface charge density) or when mentioning power you may have a graph showing how it has grown over the decades. As a keen scientist you need to share your observations, exploration and investigation. If you are mentioning pollution of air then mention AQI, you should mention also the vehicle density. Further, you may have a graph showing how the number of vehicles has grown over the decades. Data presented in such an essay particularly in visual format through graphs, diagrams, flowcharts, pictures etc. can add a lot to the comprehension of your article. It is a good idea to do a survey of literature to gather facts. You should never involve in cut and paste act; it is plagiarism and is unethical. Acknowledge the sources in the end by giving a comprehensive bibliography. It is a joy to be part of this process of writing, where one acquires a skill which can become a strong part of the profile of the author and maybe launch him as a science journalist.

ANNOUNCEMENT

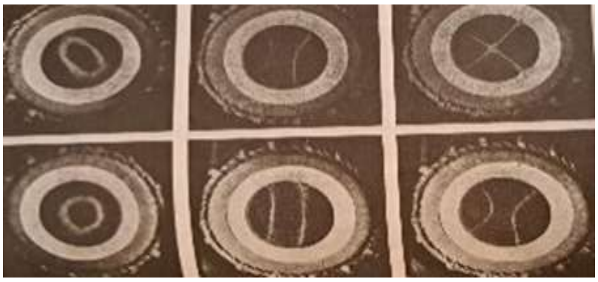
IAPT National Competition on Essay Writing in Physics (NCEWP - 2024)

Writing makes one perfect, essay writing more so……

Broad Topic: - PHYSICS OF MUSIC and MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

Sound, in the form of music, gives me more pleasure than anything else in life – Albert Einstein

Physics of music and musical instruments is an interesting topic which fascinated the curious minds of stalwarts in physics like Helmholtz and Raman. The sounds made by musical instruments are a result of superposition of waves made by deft hands of the artists by plucking strings, blowing air in pipes or by vibrations of membranes by hitting them, leading to constructive interference and formation of standing waves travelling in opposite directions.



Standing wave patterns using sand on mridangam clicked by CV Raman

Sir C V Raman also studied exhaustively **the physics of the music of violin** which eventually became a book in itself. Raman also studied the uniqueness of Indian percussion instruments like mridangam. Far more than a diversion or hobby, music played a very significant part in his scientific journey. CV Raman wrote 53 papers on acoustics with 21 on musical instruments, between 1907 and 1918. He was an accomplished violist with a musical ear. Hall mark of his papers is its structured content, which included theoretical analyses, instruments designed and built, nature of vibrations and physical causes of vibrations etc.

NCEWP is one of the four national competitions being held by IAPT every year. The competition is open to participants in two categories viz., students and teachers (including Science Communicators).

Category A - Students of (i) Higher Secondary /Jr. College, (ii) UG and (iii) PG level;

Category B - Teachers of (i) Higher Secondary/Jr. College, (ii) UG and (iii) PG institutions, also Science Communicators working in recognized institutions.

Broad suggested elements of the topic for both the categories are:

You may write your entry for the essay competition keeping following points as broad guidelines to make your entry stand out.

i. Physics of Music-Characteristics of Musical sound
ii. How ear perceives music
iii. Various musical scales
iv. Classification of musical instruments
v. Principle and working of any **TWO** of the following instruments and their physics
   - **a.** Violin
   - **b.** Sarangi
   - **c.** Dilruba
   - **d.** Sitar
   - **e.** Veena
   - **f.** Pianoforte
   - **g.** Harmonium
   - **h.** Flute
   - **i.** Tabla
   - **j.** Tambura
   - **k.** Jal Tarang.

vi. Brief information of the musical instruments other than the above, available in your area (urban/ rural)
vii. Brief mention of the studies done by Sir C V Raman on Indian musical instruments or any other expert of science of musical instruments
viii. Music therapy and its benefits
ix. Conclusion

Note: It is only a guideline and not a structure for your essay. Be creative, scientific and innovative.

General Instructions:

The essay will be limited to A4 size 10 pages including figures/tables etc. type-written in the Times New Roman 11-point fonts, with 1.15 spacing. Please do not exceed the page limit.

A format for the essay is given below:

IAPT National Competition on Essay Writing in Physics: 2024 (NCEWP – 2024)

Broad Topic: - PHYSICS OF MUSIC and MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

Category: A or B (Tick your category)

Title of the Essay (Font Size 14)
(Choose a suitable title of your essay)

Author's Details (with Affiliation & Signature) (Font size 12)
Abstract: in 150 words (Font Size 10)

Key Words (Maximum Five)

Body of the Essay: not more than 10 A4 size papers, you can include pictures, graphs, tables, infograph and other structures in your paper. (Font size 11)

Important Instructions for conduct and participation in IAPT Essay Competition NCEWP-2024

Who will conduct the Competition?

All the Regional and Sub Regional Councils (RC's and SRC's) will conduct the regional level essay competition *digitally* by announcing the last date of submission of paper by 15th July.

Who can receive the essays digitally?

Higher Secondary/UG/PG can submit their essays through e-mails to President/Secretary/EC member of the respective regional council. Only two entries per institution may be submitted in a category.

1. **How to send essay?** Students will send their entries duly forwarded through respective school/college/institute to the appropriate Regional Council (RC) with all contact details of the competitor (Name, email, mobile number etc. clearly).
2. **How the scrutiny and selection of essays will be done at RC level?** The RC's will have the initial scrutiny at their level. They will select 2 best essays from each level. Thus, each RC will submit 6 best entries to the national competition. RCs may award certificate etc., for their participants. Even the RCs may issue a certification of Participation to those whose Essays are sent to the National Competition.
3. **Language for writing the essay?** For the regional competition, students may write their Essays in Hindi or their regional languages. *If such entries are forwarded for the National Competition, then the concerned RCs will translate the Essay in English (with the help of Google translator etc.)* Only English Version of the submitted essay has to be submitted/forwarded for National Level Competition.
4. Similarly, Teachers & Science Communicators will send their entries through e-mails duly forwarded directly to the Coordinator/Members of team NCEWP. Retired teachers can self-attest their entry. All entries will be assessed by three evaluators. All entries (in English only) will be scrutinized reviewed and ranked.
5. **All entries will be subjected to an online plagiarism test.** Essays found failing in test will be rejected

The last date for essay submission is 30th July, 2024.

Final entries for the national competition must be submitted in PDF format by e-mail to any one of the following:

i. Prof. S. K. Joshi, Coordinator, NCEWP, joshisantoshk@yahoo.com
ii. Dr. Himanshu Pandey, Member, NCEWP, himanshukrpandey@gmail.com
iii. Dr. Shivanand Masti, Member, NCEWP, shivanandmasti@yahoo.co.in

Prof. S. K. JOSHI (Coordinator, NCEWP-2024)